DT51
.N82
v.2

Society of Enquiring on Missions.

B. 5 46-4
13

No. 142

Society

OF

INQUIRY ON MISSIONS

AND

THE STATE OF RELIGION.

LIBRARY
OF THE
Theological Seminary,
PRINCETON, N. J.

Case, ... Division SCC
Shelf, ... Section 3497
Book, ... No. V.2

TRAVELS

IN

EGYPT

AND

NUBIA

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for L. DAVIS and C. REYMERS,
againſt *Gray's-Inn-Gate*, *Holborn*.

M.DCC.LVII.

TRAVELS IN EGYPT AND NUBIA.

Journal of the author's voyage, from CAIRO to GIRGE, Capital of the UPPER EGYPT.

IN the former volume of this work, which contains my rout from Alexandria to Cairo, I have given a circumſtantial relation of all that I have ſeen and thought worthy the attention of the reader. I was obliged to continue in this capital above three months; for I arrived there the 7th of July 1737; and I did not depart till the 18th of November the ſame year, when I undertook the voyage of the Upper Egypt.

So conſiderable a delay was occaſioned by reaſons of a various nature: beſides the ordinary obſtacles, and the prejudice, which generally bewitches the people of the country, and gives them a ſuſpicion of all the Francs, who ſhew a deſire of going farther: that prejudice, which has hindered ſo many perſons, that have been ſent by divers courts of Europe, from making diſcoveries in the Upper Egypt; I had the vexation to meet with two other impediments, which con-

concerned me in particular, and neceſſarily retarded my departure.

One of theſe impediments aroſe from the rebellion, which, at that time, continued to put the whole country in diſorder. Though they had not ceaſed to cut off heads every day, and to butcher, without mercy, all the rebels that the government was able to ſeize, yet there ſtill remained a conſiderable number, who had joined themſelves to the Arabs: even the ringleader of them, whoſe name was Salem Cachef, and who was reported to be dead, in order to quiet the populace, had eſcaped the moſt diligent ſearch that could be made, and had married the daughter of an Arab ſchech. Under the ſhelter of this protection, he plundered and murdered all that came from Cairo, inſomuch that if we went with the caravans, the paſſage was abſolutely inſecure; and if we took the method of going upon the Nile, the barks did not run a leſs hazard.

The ſecond impediment to my journey was occaſioned by a ſickneſs, which I did not take much notice of at the beginning. I imputed it ſolely to the air of the country, which I imagined to diſagree with my conſtitution: I flattered myſelf, however, in a little time to reconcile myſelf to it. But the affair became at length very ſerious: in a few days the diſorder ſhewed itſelf to be a true peripneumony. It confined me to my bed for more than two months, and gave me great diſquietude: more particularly, becauſe I was lodged in an inn, that was notorious for troubleſome riots. I am going to mention one, that had like to have coſt us dear; but which had a more happy ſucceſs than could be expected.

When a ſtranger arrives in Egypt, they preſcribe to him two fundamental rules, the obſervance of which is neceſſary to all the Francs, in order to be ſecure in the country. The firſt enjoins, to avoid all occaſions, where the Turks may have the leaſt pretence

tence for coming to a quarrel; and rather to bear ſlight inſults, than to venture an engagement with them: the ſecond requires, that in caſe you cannot avoid having a conteſt with a Turk, you ought to take great care how you defend yourſelf; for if, unluckily, you happen to kill one of them, you will certainly be deſtroyed. It would be impoſſible to eſcape the fury of thoſe who will endeavour to revenge his death, and who will be always aſſured of the aid of the greateſt number, and of the ſupport of juſtice, not to ſay of injuſtice itſelf.

I HAD always applied myſelf ſo carefully to the obſervance of the firſt of theſe rules, that I had never been in a ſituation to have need of the other. Yet a certain fatality deſtined all thoſe, who lodged in the inn where I was, to be one day under a neceſſity of making uſe of both theſe rules: and even they would not have been able to have preſerved the whole houſe from deſtruction, if it had not been for the courage of a lady, who defended herſelf in ſuch a manner as was indeed ſomething ſtrange and comical, but which happily ſucceeded ſo well, that ſhe alone preſerved all that were in the houſe.

THIS adventure happened on occaſion of a public proceſſion, or feſtival of circumciſion; which, as was given out, would be more ſolemn than the greateſt part of the others, that we ſee here ſo often walking the ſtreets. This was enough to excite the curioſity of ſome attendants of a lord, with whom I had made an acquaintance in Italy, and with whom I was going to make the tour of the Upper Egypt. They had taken it into their heads to have a view of this ceremony from a terras, ſituated directly oppoſite to ſome appartments of the palace of OMER bey. This palace was not commonly inhabited; but the deſire of ſeeing this proceſſion had drawn thither that day one of the wives of OMER, who being offended, according to the uſage of the country, to ſee herſelf

expoſed to the view of theſe ſtrangers, made her eunuchs at firſt throw ſome ſtones at them. Our people perceived very well the inſult; but not knowing by whoſe direction it was, and the noiſe in the ſtreet ſtunning them, they were not alarmed at this firſt aſſault. They had very ſoon a much warmer attack to ſuſtain. The wife of OMER, ſcandalized at their obſtinacy, cauſed ſome piſtols to be fired at them, with the deſign of making them quit the place; and as this ſecond warning was not better underſtood than the firſt, ſhe took their ignorance for an affront ſo heinous, that, as ſoon as the proceſſion was ended, ſhe ſent to the inn, where we were, eight janiſſaries to ſeize thoſe indiſcreet ſpectators.

I KNEW nothing of the whole adventure. My diſorder kept me in bed, and I was extremely weak. I ſaw, however, four of thoſe janiſſaries go acroſs my chamber, to enter into another, which led to the terras I juſt now mentioned; but they made ſo little noiſe, and moreover I was ſo accuſtomed to the like paſſing to and fro, that I did not give much attention to it. I ſaw, in like manner, without troubling myſelf much about it, two of thoſe janiſſaries return; who paſſed back through my chamber, after they had forced our domeſticks to continue under an arreſt, guarded by the two other janiſſaries.

THE maſter of theſe ſervants was no more apprized of the affair than I was. But he had very ſoon tidings of it. The four other janiſſaries, who had hitherto continued quiet at the entrance of the houſe, ſeeing that the firſt attempt had ſucceeded ſo happily, and finding no one upon the defence, imagined that they might undertake any thing. They entered into the appartment of the maſter; and whilſt two of them threw themſelves upon him, the two others ſeized his ſpouſe, and put a cloth over her

her head, with a deſign of conveying her into a kind of cellar, which was nigh.

These violences did not pleaſe either huſband, or wife. Both with emulation armed themſelves with courage. She throws down one of her aſſaulters with a kick; at the ſame time ſtabs the other with the point of her ſciſſars in the breaſt, and by this means forces both to quit her. The huſband, at the ſame inſtant, diſengages himſelf from the hands of the two men, that had thrown themſelves upon him, leaps to a carabine well loaded, takes it in one hand. with the other ſeizes a ſabre, and threatens to kill any one, that offers to attack him.

This was enough to intimidate theſe wretches; inſomuch that they went out of the chamber in the utmoſt hurry: but the affair was not yet over. The two comrades, that had paſſed back through my chamber, in their return, and were gone to call aſſiſtance, appeared immediately with fifty men well armed.

The cambat then begins a-new. The field of battle was preciſely oppoſite to my chamber. Here it was the ſuccours joined the firſt combatants. The carabine, above all, put them into a conſternation. They cried out, that if it was not laid down, there ſhould be no quarter given to any one; one amongſt them, ſeeing that the ſummons was not obeyed, fired a piſtol, the ball of which paſſed over the head of him who held the carabine.

At the diſcharge of the piſtol, I got out of my bed, to ſee what was the matter; and I opened my door preciſely at the inſtant that our heroine was in the greateſt perplexity, how to withdraw her huſband from the danger that threatened him. She did not heſitate long upon the method ſhe had to take. She puſhes him dextrouſly into the chamber, bolts immediately the door, and returns back to make head againſt the enemy.

This dexterity, as much as her resolution, was a decisive stroke. It is certain, that the husband, who was going to fire the carabine, could not have forborn to hazard so fatal a blow; especially if he had seen, afterwards, with what fury they put the poniard to the throat of his dear spouse. Whilst he was thus in a kind of security, though against his inclination, and in the greatest disquietude in the world, she alone faced so great a number of enemies, not indeed with more moderation, but however with less danger. One of the enemies retired, bewailing a part of his beard that she had torn off; another having received a kick from her foot, took to his heels; she made a third feel the point of her sciſſars; she gave a fourth a taste of a box on the ear, well applied; a fifth was regaled with a salute of the same kind. There was something for every one; and you would have said, in seeing the dexterity with which she attacked and defended herself, that it was not the first time that she had been at such an entertainment.

At length, fortified with the help of a janissary, who, from an enemy that he was before, declared himself for her, in the space of less than half an hour, she cleared the inn of more than fifty men armed, who were come to seize her, together with her husband.

The bashaw informed of this bravery, and of the innocence of our domesticks, deigned, from that day, to secure us from other like insults, by a protection distinguished in a very extraordinary manner; but which we should never have obtained, if any Turk had been killed in the fray.

At the end of more than three months abode at Cairo against my inclination, I had the satisfaction to receive, that all the obstacles, which had hindered my departure for the Upper Egypt, were no longer insurmountable. Thanks to God! I was cured of my peripneumony; the fever had left me; and though

though ſtill weak, I flattered myſelf that I ſhould recover, from day to day, the ſtrength that was wanting to me, to be able to ſay that I was in perfect health. On the other hand, the rebellion in the country, that had made ſo much noiſe before, died away by degrees, at leaſt ſo far as was neceſſary for the ſecurity of a bark, which we had determined to make uſe of, for performing the voyage upon the Nile. As to what there was to be feared from the general prejudice againſt Europeans, the ſtrongeſt recommendations by the heads of the government, as well as of the ſoldiery, addreſſed to divers governors, of the provinces, and to ſeveral Arab ſchechs, ſeemed to promiſe us all ſorts of ſecurity and facility for our voyage.

In theſe circumſtances, we hired a bark, which was to convey us quite to Essuaen. The price was fixed at thirty fendouclis, with a new ſuit of cloaths, on condition that it ſhould not be permitted to take on board any but thoſe of our company, which was encreaſed by a Copti prieſt, and two miſſionary fathers from Rome. The acquiſition of one of theſe was ſo much the more advantageous to us, as he underſtood very well the Arabic; thus he might be uſeful to us, in caſe the Maronite and the Jew, that we had engaged for our common interpreters, ſhould happen to fail us.

We had, moreover, required a ſecond condition of the reys, or captain of the bark. He had engaged himſelf not to take on board any merchandize, for fear that the traffick which he would make ſhould retard our navigation; but he had been before-hand with us, and had already embarked, under-hand, what he had a mind for; inſomuch that it was neceſſary afterwards to give up this ſecond article.

All the preparatives of our voyage being ſettled, we embarked, Sunday the 17th of November, in the afternoon. In a little time we had left Old Cairo, where

where our bark had been faſtened, oppoſite to the Mokkias, and near the Grand Bazard. We did not advance, however, that day, more than a canon ſhot diſtance, becauſe the reys was not yet come on board. Our voyage did not begin, therefore, properly ſpeaking, till the next day; and I am now going to deſcribe the ſucceſs of it.

I SHALL acquit myſelf of this taſk, by giving, day by day, a faithful relation of what I hve ſaeen, and of the accidents which have happened to me in the voyage, from Cairo quite to Derri, (ſee PLATE I.) where we were obliged to take the reſolution of returning back, in ſpite of the extreme deſire that I had of going further. I ſhall uſe the ſame method when I am to deſcribe my return to Cairo.

THIS relation ſhall be drawn up faithfully from the journal that I wrote, during my voyage. I ſhall change nothing in it, except that, becauſe I would not reſume it again, I ſhall add, from time to time, in the places where I had already touched ſome ſubject, certain particularities which I did not remark till my return. I ſhall take care, in like manner, to clear up the ſubject, here and there, by ſome obſervations, in proportion as the objects ſhall appear to me more or leſs intereſting. As to this laſt article, which I call *leſs intereſting*, I ſhould touch it only ſo far as will be neceſſary for the inſtruction of thoſe, who hereafter ſhall have the curioſity to undertake the ſame voyage. But with regard to the former, I ſhall give a much greater attention to it, eſpecially when the ſubject ſhall be the magnificent remains of antiquity, which have offered themſelves to my ſight. In a word, I will do my utmoſt not to forget any thing that can give ſatisfaction to the reader, as I have neglected nothing, ſo far as circumſtances permitted me, that things capable of giving illuſtration ſhould not eſcape my reſearches.

MONDAY,

[a]MONDAY, 18th of NOVEMBER, 1737.

OUR reys did not come on board till the afternoon. We ſet ſail immediately; and we ſaw, on the eaſt ſide of the river, the town of *Deriminna:* The Copti have here a convent; we caſt anchor about a quarter of a league above it, below the great moſque, named *Atter-Ennabi:* There has been already mention made of this place, in the preceding volume, as well as of *Deir-Etiin*, another town, with a Copti convent, and a moſque, which is three quarters of a league higher. We had on the right *Gieſiret-Edahab:* That is to ſay, the *Golden Iſland.* You ſee a village there with the ſame name, together with a moſque. It is ſituated at a league and a quarter above the iſland of Rodda, at a quarter of a league's diſtance from the weſtern ſhore of the Nile, oppoſite to *Sakkietmekki*, a town ſurrounded by ſome villages, which bear the ſame name. This town has a moſque, and in its neighbourhood a caliſch. It's name is Arabic, and ſignifies a *mill with ropes of pitchers*, a ſort of engine proper for raiſing water.

IN continuing to go up the river, we advanced on the left, towards *Baſſatiin*, a town about a league above Deir-Etiin. The Mahometans have there a moſque, and the Jews of Cairo a burying-place: Directly oppoſite, on the weſtern ſhore, you perceive *Abunumerus*, a town ornamented with a moſque, and whoſe name is that of a greyiſh coloured bird, which is found on the Nile.

AT two leagues above Baſſatiin, you perceive *Ell kallaha*, a fort ſituated in the mountains, at a league and half diſtance from the eaſtern border of the Nile

[a] As this part of Mr. Norden's work, ſeems to be chiefly calculated for the ſervice of thoſe, who may be induced to undertake the ſame voyage, the reader will not be diſpleaſed, perhaps, with paſſing to December 11, where the author begins his deſcription of ancient Thebes.

This

This fort has a Turkiſh garriſon, and a moſque: There is nothing, however, but it's ſituation, that renders it conſiderable; for it's fortifications are very indifferent.

ALMOST oppoſite Ellkallaha, you have, on the weſtern ſide, *Manjelmuſa*, a village accompanied with a moſque. Between this place and Abunumerus we ſee a great pyramid, built five ſtories in height, and of which I have given a view amongſt my deſigns. PLATE VI. FIG. 4.

AT a league and half higher, and on the ſame weſtern ſhore, is ſituated *Menahuad*, another village, adorned with a moſque. You ſee there the ſecond pyramids, called the pyramids of Dagjour.

ALMOST oppoſite Menanuad, you diſcover, on the eaſtern ſhore of the river, *Ellgharaffi*, a town, where the Turks, beſides a moſque, have a burial-place. They have choſen this place, becauſe the ground is high enough not to be overflowed at the time of the increaſe of the Nile.

ABOUT a league further, but on the other ſide of the river, you ſee *Mugna*, a village that has nothing remarkable; and on the other ſide, upon the eaſtern ſhore, you diſcover *Deir Ell Adovia*, where there is a convent of Copti. This convent, which is very irregular in it's buildings, has not any beauty at all.

WE paſſed, about a league higher, in front of two ther convents of Copti, ſituated, the one on the ght, the other on the left of the Nile. That on e left is named *Deir Ell Hadie*. The other, which s on our right hand, is called *Deir Abuſaiffeen*. heſe two convents have nothing that can make m diſtinguiſhed more than that of *Deir ell Adovia*

ABOUT a fifth part of a league higher, you meet th *Schech Atmaen*, a village of little importance, he weſt of the river; and oppoſite *Turrag*, a vil- e, where there is a moſque, and a little above a reat caliſch that advances into the country.

AT

At half a league from Turrag, the Caliſch running between, is *Mahſara*, a mere village, whoſe name ſignifies a *preſs*; but a little higher, on the other ſide of the river, and at three quarters of a league diſtance from its weſtern ſhore, appears the town of *Sakarra*. It is not only accompanied with a moſque; but it is alſo famous for the commerce of mummies, which its inhabitants dig out in the plain of the mummies. You ſee there likewiſe the labyrinth, where they formerly buried birds, and other animals embalmed [b]. The different pyramids, that are near Sakarra, excited more particularly my curioſity, as well in going up the river, as in coming down. Though I have already mentioned ſomething of them, when I deſcribed the pyramids, I cannot forbear adding here a few remarks, that may ſerve to illuſtrate the ſixth plate, which contains the deſigns of the three principal pyramids of this quarter.

The firſt of them is ſituated toward the north, and built in four different ſtories, which grow leſs in proportion as they riſe higher, as the firſt figure ſhews. Plate VI. Fig. I.

With regard to the ſecond, (Fig. II.) it's conſtruction does not differ from that of the pyramids of Memphis, and it has pretty nearly the ſame height. But it appears much more damaged: and it is open. As this place it very little frequented by ſtrangers, the paſſages of the pyramid are filled with ſand

[b] Dr. Pococke *ſays*, "That the catacomb of birds is ... feet deep, and about eight feet wide. Theſe catacombs ... more magnificent than thoſe for human bodies, being ... of thoſe birds and other animals they worſhiped; for ... happened to find them dead, they embalmed them, and wrapt them up with the ſame care as they did human bodies, and depoſited them in earthen vaſes, covered over and ſtopped cloſe with mortar. In one of the irregular apartments I ſaw ſeveral large jars, which might be for dogs and other animals; of which ſome have been found, but are now very rare." Page 54,

which

which gives a great deal of difficulty to thoſe that have a mind to enter it.

THE third (FIG. 3.) which ſeems to be a little higher than the ſecond, is of a very ſingular figure; and the deſign, that I give of it, will make it much better perceived than any deſcription. Of all the pyramids, it is that which appears to have ſuffered the moſt, though it is not open; and I ſhould have no heſitation to conclude from thence, that it is the moſt ancient of all the great pyramids. I muſt obſerve, that neither this, nor the others, have the leaſt appearance of having been ever covered with granite.

THESE obſervations being made, I reſume the thread of my relation. After having ſeen the pyramids of Sakarra, we got to *Helovan*, a village on the eaſtern ſhore, and whoſe name ſignifies *mildneſs*. It muſt be owned, however, that it is neither more mild, nor more beautiful, nor more agreeable than *Schiim*, another village, ſituated on the weſtern ſhore. We arrived there about ten o'clock at night. The air was then ſo calm, that there was no poſſibility of making way againſt the current of the river; which obliged us to caſt anchor till the next day.

TUESDAY, 19th of NOVEMBER.

THE wind was north, and ſtrong enough to overcome the current. We weighed anchor therefore, [illegible] o'clock in the morning; and we got very [illegible]ore *Gieſiret Terfaye:* It is an iſland ſituated [illegible] the eaſtern ſhore. It has but one village, [illegible] of no great importance.

[illegible]ſt, directly oppoſite its ſouthern point, and [illegible]ght, *Meſguna*, a town ſurrounded by five or [illegible] little villages, of which ſome are at a ſmall diſtance from the Nile. *Tebbiin*, a village, ſituated near two leagues and a half above Gieſiret Terfaye; but it is nothing near ſo conſiderable as *Dagjour*, a town

town, which has a pretty appearance, on account of its moſques; but which is ſtill more to be valued, on account of the pyramids that are in its neighbourhood, and which preſent a very agreeable proſpect, between Dagjour, Meſguna, and Shiim.

At a little more than a league above Dagjour, we had to our right the village of *Schoback*; we had at the ſame time to our left, *Gamaſe El Kebira*; that is to ſay *Gamaſe the great*. This village has a moſque.

We had likewiſe at a league and a quarter higher two other villages; namely to our right *Kofferloyad*, and to our left *Lagſas*. Juſt above thoſe two villages begins an iſland, of three quarters of a league in length, ſituated almoſt in the middle of the river; but I know not whether it has any name.

We find a league further *Miſſanda*, a mere village, and *Gamaſe Ellogoira*; that is to ſay *Gamaſe the little*: A town, which is properly a cluſter of five villages. I landed there, and took particular notice of the ploughs, which led me to obſerve how very little credit is to be given to the relations of thoſe authors, who would perſuade us, that the Land is not ploughed in Egypt, and that it is ſufficient to ſcatter the ſeed immediately after the inundation is over.

Towards the evening our barque was ſtranded, between Gamaſe Ellogoira and *Gieziret Ella Zale*. They comprehend under this name a ſtring of ſeven little iſlands, very cloſe one to another, a little nearer the weſtern ſhore than the eaſtern; they occupy a ſpace of about four leagues; and each has its village.

There are two other villages on the border of the river, directly oppoſite the third of theſe iſlands. That which is to the eaſt, is named *Eſſoff*; and that which is to the weſt, is called *Menjelkarag*. On the eaſtern ſide are two other villages, namely *Huoddi*, ſituated directly oppoſite the northern point of the fifth iſland, and *Gubbebaad*, oppoſite the ſeventh iſland, which has, on the oppoſite ſide of the river

Rigga,

Rigga, a village on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile.

There aroſe in the night a little wind, which induced our ſailors to leap out into the water, and to lighten the barque. We advanced, however, but very little.

Wednesday, 20th of November.

We had all that day a great calm, and a very ſtrong current; which may be attributed to the iſlands that contract a little the bed of the Nile in this place. We could not advance without the aſſiſtance of a cord, with which they towed the bark, between the iſlands on the right, and the villages of Eſſoff, Huoddi, and Gubbebaad on the left.

At three quarters of a league above Gieziret Ella Zale, we meet with a ſtring of three other iſlands; the two firſt are ſmall, and the third of three quarters of a league in length, named Eutfeeg, and of which I ſhall ſpeak preſently.

Directly oppoſite the firſt of theſe little iſlands, there are two villages of little conſideration, the one named *Salchie:* we had it to our left: the other, called *Udwab*, was to our right. We had a great deal of difficulty to arrive thither.

Opposite the northern point of the iſland of *Eutfeeg*, which has a village accompanied with a moſque, we perceived, on our right, but at half a league with-land, the village of *Soft*, ſituated to the north eaſt of *Meduun*, a village likewiſe, that is a good league diſtant from the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. It is between theſe two places, but a little nearer to the laſt than the firſt, that we find the moſt ſouthern of all the pyramids of Dagjour, and even as I imagine of all Egypt. I have already ſpoken of it in my firſt volume; and I have there given the reaſon why the people of the country call it *the falſe pyramid*. I ſhall only add here, that though it is built of bricks harden-

ed

ed in the ſun, yet it is of a very beautiful ſtature. It has been ſo well preſerved, through ſo many ages, that we can ſcarce obſerve in it any decay. It owes its beautiful appearance principally to its ſituation upon a ſquare hill, whoſe four ſides with a gentle aſcent terminate ſo exactly at the foot of the pyramid, that, from a diſtance, they appear to make but one continued body.

As the great calm, which continued, did not permit us to advance any further, we tied our barque, near a great plain covered with Turkey wheat, which began to be ripe.

We ſaw that day abundance of camels; but they did not come near enough for us to ſhoot them[c].

In the evening we were ſurrounded by thoſe bats, that ſeek their food upon the Nile.

During the night, we kept a good guard. Every four hours we fired a muſquet, to let it be known, that we could not be taken by ſurprize, and we continued this method all the reſt of our voyage.

Thursday, 21ſt of November.

The calm and the current continued all that day; which obliged us ſtill to ſtay there. More than an hundred barques, which came from the Upper Egypt, paſſed before us in a row, and deſcended by means of the current, to go to Cairo. They were all extremely loaded.

The leiſure that we had, invited us to land. Our people fired upon abundance of pigeons, and killed ſome; but they were out of ſeaſon and ſo hard that we could not eat them.

They found their account better in killing a ſort

[c] In the original it is *chameaux d'eau*; whether they are a particular ſpecies of camels, or a different kind of animals, I do not know.

of partridge, that was delicious, and of the size of our red partridges. They had feathers like those of the Guinea hens, and the tail like a swallow. Their flesh has an aromatic taste, and a great deal of flavour. There was no one in our barque that knew them.

We gathered likewise a great deal of purslain amongst the corn.

Friday, 22d of November.

No wind in the morning. In the afternoon there arose a very high wind; but it came from the south; insomuch that it obliged us to continue where we were. To this high southerly wind succeeded another calm, which was followed by a gentle wind from north west. We set sail in order to take advantage of it; but it did not last long, and the calm, which returned, reduced us to tow the barque against the stream. This sort of working the vessel did not forward us much: we made but very little way with a great deal of trouble: for which reason we determined to fasten the barque to the eastern shore of the Nile.

Saturday, 23d of November.

Still a great calm in the morning. We landed in order to seek for some provisions: but we found none, and returned aboard. A little while after, we were able to set sail, by means of a gentle wind at north west. It did not however last long; and we were obliged to have recourse to the cord, of which we made use till noon, when the wind became strong enough to make us advance forward and even to break our mizen yard. This accident occasioned us to return back to Salchie, where, whilst they put us up a new yard, we got in provisions of eatables for some days. We afterwards set sail, and advanced about a league; but the wind, which was north east, became

became so violent, that it obliged us to reef all our sails. We were then directly opposite *Giesiret Eutfeeg*. It is an island situated near the eastern shore of the Nile: It has a village of the same name, with a mosque and a grove, which, though small, contributes to render its situation very agreeable. There are opposite Giesiret Eutfeeg two villages; that which is to the east is called *Soll*; and that which is to the west, is named *Edfu*. Towards the evening, the wind having become more tractable, and northerly, gave us the opportunity of advancing forwards. We passed before two villages, the one opposite to the other; namely *Brumbul*, upon the eastern shore, and *Huasta*, upon the western shore. The name of this last signifies *the mediator*.

We discovered almost at the same time two islands, towards the eastern shore of the river. The first, which has no more than a quarter of a league in length, is named *Giesiret Ell Gurmand*. The other, which may have double the length, is called *Giesiret-Barrakaed:* they are separated the one from the other by a narrow passage; and they have each a village.

In the night, we made fast the bark before *Sauvied-Elmasluub*, a town upon the western shore of the river, opposite Giesiret Barrakaed. It is accompanied with a mosque; and its name signifies *the watering place of the cross*.

Sunday, 24th of November.

I went again to see, early in the morning, the false pyramid, of which I have made mention before. I was at a pretty great distance from it; but I got near enough, however, to judge of its construction, and to remark the bricks that have been employed in it.

At my return to Sauvied-Elmasluub, we received

the viſit of Muſtapha, brother of *Kiaja*, or colonel Oſman-Bey. He made us a preſent of two ſheep, of thirty hens, of an hundred eggs, and of a baſket of bread. In return, we gave him ſome Candian wine, ſtrong liquors of divers ſorts, ſherbet, and ſome other trifles. He was an acquaintance that we had made at Cairo.

After having taken leave of him we ſet ſail about ten in the morning. We had little wind and a great deal of rain, which did not hinder us from going beyond *Komgeride*, a place ſituated at a little diſtance from the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. It might be called a town, and it is even pretty large. It has a great moſque, ſurrounded by ſeveral others that are ſmaller.

Soon after we found, on the ſame ſide of the river, *Bennehedder*, a mere village. It has, almoſt oppoſite to it, *Dirmimund*, a Copti convent, which has but a very little extent of arable ground. Around this convent are planted ſeven palm trees, which the people of the country eſteem a kind of marvel, becauſe, from whatever ſide you look at them, you can never count them all at once.

Very near the convent of Dirmimund, we ſee the tomb of a pretended Mahometan ſaint. On the other ſhore of the Nile, we diſcover *Meimund*, a town, whoſe moſque has a very pretty appearance.

At about a league higher, we found *Eſchmend Ell Arrab*, a village ſituated in ſuch a manner, on the border of the Nile, that the waters of this river carry away, almoſt every year, ſome part of it.

Though its houſes are of as bad a ſtructure, as any of thoſe that we find between Cairo and this place, they have however this in particular, that the top is always terminated by a pigeon-houſe, which, at a diſtance, gives a very agreeable ſight. From *Eſchmend Ell Arrab*, quite to the firſt cataract, they obſerve exactly this manner of building; and there is in ſome places

places even a law, which does not permit any man to marry, and to keep houſe, unleſs he is in poſſeſſion of ſuch a dove-houſe. The reaſon of it is, that the dung of theſe birds is the only thing they have for manuring the ground; for they preſerve carefully the dung of other animals for burning; and the ſoot, which comes from it, ſerves to make the ſal ammoniac.

These houſes are almoſt every where built in ſuch a manner, that whilſt the pigeons inhabit the top, the proprietor with his family occupies the lower part. Yet, notwithſtanding the agreeable proſpect which they preſent at a diſtance, you no ſooner approach, or enter them, than you immediately perceive nothing but poverty and miſery.

After we had ſtopt an half hour at Eſchmend El Arrab, we got our boat towed in order to double a point, which advances a little way into the Nile; and this point being doubled, we were able to make uſe of our ſails. The ſky was overcaſt; but there blew a north wind, ſtrong enough to make us paſs by two great villages ſituated on the weſtern ſhore, and which have each a moſque. The one is *Benniadi*, that is to ſay *the ſon of* Ali: the other is *Zeituun*, a word which ſignifies an olive tree.

We paſſed by ſucceſſively three other villages much leſs conſiderable, and of which I ſhall content myſelf with giving the names, *Schendnie*, *Buuſch*, and *Mankaritſche*. The other border of the river is a deſert. At two leagues above the convent of Dirnimund, the mountains approach ſo near the border of the Nile, that in a ſpace of twenty-five leagues, we ſee ſcarce any arable lands; we diſcover there only an infinite quantity of ruins of ancient edifices.

In the evening, at eight o'clock, we caſt anchor before *Beneſoef*, a city ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. It is a kind of capital, at thirty-eight leagues diſtance from Cairo, and the place of reſi-

dence of a bey, who is the governor of it. The moſques give it a grand look.

We perceive, directly oppoſite Beneſoef, *Beyjadie*; a place, which is properly nothing but the retreat of a band of Chriſtians, who, to the diſgrace of the name they bear, are all highwaymen. There would be no ſafety in paſſing a night there. You would riſque both your goods and life. It is eaſy to judge, that the greateſt part of the places, which I have hitherto mentioned, ſubſiſt only by their communication with Cairo, whither they ſend their commodities. Their greateſt commerce conſiſts in fowls, and eggs, which they keep till ſome bark paſſes, to which they ſell them in wholeſale. This is the reaſon, that a ſtranger, who travels in the country, cannot, without a great deal of difficulty, purchaſe his proviſions in thoſe places. In order to have a dozen eggs, it is neceſſary ſometimes to go and ſeek for them in four different houſes; and ſo of the reſt.

Monday, 25th of November.

Hassan bey, formerly a ſlave, and afterwards a favourite of Oſman bey, who is the chief of the ſoldiery, was governour of Beneſoef; and we had letters of recommendation to him; but he was gone to viſit ſome places of his demeſnes; and we thought it not proper to ſtay till his return. I went, however, on ſhore, as well to ſee the town as to purchaſe there ſome powder, and ſhot. The gunpowder coſt one twelve parats the rotal; and I paid for the ſhot at the rate of ſix parats the rotal.

As ſoon as I came on board again, we ſet ſail with a good north wind; and very near Beneſoef, we ſaw two barks, that had been caſt away lately, and their cargoes loſt.

At a little league above Beneſoef, and on the ſame ſide, we ſaw *Tiſmend*, a village accompanied with a moſque

mosque. At half a league above, *Hallabie*, a mere village: half a league higher, *Mellaghie*, which is nothing but a village likewise. At half a league higher also *Taba-Ana*. Afterwards, at a quarter of a league further, *Baranga*; next at like distance, one from another, *Tanza*, *Benehgascin*, and *Kombusch*. All this quarter is very much peopled. In going up as far as the monastery of saint MICHAEL, of which I shall speak presently, we find that the places are no more than a quarter of a league distant one from another. In return, the eastern shore is almost a desert. The mountains there run quite to *Nesset-Abenuur*, a village situated opposite Baranga; and the name of which signifies *the descent of the father of light*, which are very remarkable. We see there amongst others the representation of a rock, that the Turks call *Schiamed*, or the Camel, and of which they take such account that they never fail to shew it to travellers, as something very singular. It is, however, nothing but a piece of rock, that in length of time has taken of itself a figure, which appears to them to resemble that of a camel.

IN continuing our voyage, we saw the village of *Bebe*. It was to our right. This village has a mosque.

WE afterwards passed by three little villages: the one named *Elfugaye*; the other called *Sarra*, and the third bears the name of *Bedaeg*. This last is at about a quarter of a league from the bord[illegible] of the river. A little further, we saw *Feschn*, a town which has a mosque. It is situated on the western [illegible] of the Nile, and almost opposite a village [illegible] *Abuseid*; which signifies *father of the Seid*. We left it on our left; for it is situated on the other side the Nile.

ADVANCING a little, we reached at first the village of *Ababe*, which we had on the right; and afterwards that of *Tent*, which was on the same side.

This laſt ſeemed to be a little more conſiderable than the former; but that might be the effect of its moſque.

After having paſſed Tent, we approached near two little iſlands, which lie north, and ſouth, and are ſeparated only by a narrow paſſage. The firſt, or the moſt northern, is named *Scherona*. It is nearer the eaſtern ſhore than the weſtern, where there are two villages that make but one, named *Mayana* and *Hallabia*. On the other ſide of the river, there is likewiſe a village called *Sauvied Ell Tſchiedami*. The ſecond iſland, which is nearer the weſtern ſhore, than the eaſtern, is ſituated oppoſite the villages of *Magaga*, *Sechſiath*, and *Abbaed*, of which the ſecond is the moſt conſiderable, and has a moſque.

There are, in like manner, on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, oppoſite this ſecond iſland, three villages placed in this order: *Scherona*, *Scherarbie*, and *Bencgamet*. The firſt is the moſt remarkable; becauſe it was near this village, that Schierres-Bey, and Soliman-Bey, had an engagement. This place is ſtill the common field of battle, when there is any difference between the *Senſchiacs*. The weakeſt party retires then into the Upper Egypt. It's adverſary purſues them to this place, where at length the quarrel is decided with the ſabre in hand.

We paſſed ſucceſſively before five other villages, near one to another, and all ſituated on the weſtern ſhore; namely, *Giendie*, a mere village; *Abutſchorſche*, where there is a convent of Copti; *Bénémaſaeg*, a mere village, *Gees*, a town with a moſque; and *Kufr* [illegible], where there is a convent of Copti.

In all the ſpace occupied by theſe five places, there is on the other ſide the Nile, but one ſingle village, named *Abuſchikaff*; and even that has no great appearance.

We ſaw afterwards, on our right, the four following villages, *Nezlet Tobaſis*, a mere village; *Mattai*, ſituated

ſituated within land, at about a quarter of a league from the border of the Nile: *Kufr Benemhammed*, that is to ſay, *the antiquity of the children of Mahomed*. It derives its name from *Benemhammed*, ſituated oppoſite to it, on the eaſtern ſhore, and which is compoſed of two villages, diſtant half a league the one from the other; but which are comprehended both under the ſame name. *Kufr Benemhammed* lies a little above it, and on the ſame ſide the village of *Colloſſano*. Advancing inſenſibly, we paſſed by ſucceſſively three other places, namely *Magſara*, a mere village; *Samaluud*, a village with a moſque; and *Schereina*, a mere village.

We had at the ſame time, on our left, four other places, ranged at equal diſtances; namely *Dulab*, *Serrerie*, *Tſchebbat*, and *Teir*, or *Deiir*.

The laſt of theſe villages appeared to me the moſt conſiderable, you ſee there a Copti convent, under the name of Notre Dame; but it is at preſent inhabited only by ſome private Copti Chriſtians; and it is built wholly of clay.

There are alſo the ruins of abundance of houſes and palaces, built of free-ſtone; but which have been ſo ill treated, that at preſent we diſcover in them nothing but the compaſs of ground they took up. The tradition of the country is, that they are the remains of a place called formerly *Sciron*, and which was built by a magician.

You may remark ſtairs made pretty regularly in the rock. We loſe ſight of them, about the middle of the height of the rock; but a little further towards the north, they appear again, and continue quite to the border of the Nile.

There is a kind of aqueduct, for conveying the water of the Nile, which was drawn up by means of an engine. It appears very ancient, and is built of great ſtones.

Lastly,

LASTLY, you see the entrance of the stairs from whence they have drawn stone for building.

I CANNOT conceive for what purpose it was made, unless as a way to descend to the river.

THIS entrance appears pretty large; but it is not possible to discern any thing else in it.

THE Stairs terminate at the bottom of the rock; it was not possible for us to go up them, on account of the stones, which often fall down, and render the passage very dangerous.

THERE are abundance of other quarries and grottos; but as they are not distributed in any order, I did not think it possible to discover in them any thing remarkable.

IN our return from this place, we saw persons advancing towards us, upon their having heard several discharges of a gun, which we had fired at some birds.

AT eight o'clock in the evening, we passed before *Ell Burtschen*, a place composed of two little villages adjoining to each other. We had them on our right.

WE advanced again, as far as *Sohorra*, which may be at half a league higher, on the same side. Our purpose was to continue our voyage the whole night. An accident hindered us. Our barque struck so violently against a bank of sand, that we had a good deal of difficulty to get it off.

I MUST not omit to observe, before I finish the detail of the voyage of the 25th of November, that I perceived, after having passed Benesoef, the bed of the Nile contracts itself greatly; and that, from the morning to the evening, we remarked, on our right, a tract of country, pretty large, and well cultivated; whereas on our left, we discovered scarce any thing but mountains, sandy for the most part, and which extended themselves quite to the border of the river.

DIRECTLY opposite Sohorra, there is an island of the same name, situated, however, near the eastern shore of the Nile; and this island has a village.

TUESDAY.

TUESDAY, 26th of NOVEMBER.

WE continued ſailing, with a very good north wind; and the weather was very agreeable. In the morning we paſſed by three villages, ſituated on the weſtern border of the Nile. The two firſt were *Taghel*, and *Amuden*, they are adjoining one to the other. The third is called *Ebne-Ghaziim*. At noon we came near to *Menie*. They reckon this place the half way between Cairo and Girge. It ſhould be ſaid pretty near the half way; for Girge is at an hundred leagues diſtance from Cairo; and Menie is only at forty-ſeven leagues; ſo there are wanting three leagues of its being the half way. The veſſels, that go down the Nile for Cairo, are obliged to ſtop at Menie, and to pay there ſome duties. The place appears pretty conſiderable. You ſee in it more than one moſque; and I obſerved there amongſt others a great number of granite pillars.

WE ſee, oppoſite Menie, on the eaſtern border of the Nile, *Sauuada*, a village, whoſe name ſignifies *Chaſte*. We ſee there divers ſugar mills.

AT half a league above Menie, and to the weſt of the river, you obſerve *Benemhammed*, compoſed of three villages, ſituated a quarter of a league one from another.

WE reached afterwards to *Ell Mottaghara*, or *Metaghera*. They call by this name, an extent of country, which comprehends ſix villages; three on the right, and three on the left of the Nile, together with an iſland of the ſame name, ſituated near to the weſtern ſhore of the river. The foreſt of palm trees here, is three leagues in length, and extends itſelf along the eaſtern ſhore, between Ell Mottaghara, and Sauuada.

AFTER having paſſed Mottaghara, we met with *Bennehaſſein*. It is the name of five villages, ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, and which are very

very near one to another. A portion of lands that are on the other ſide of the river belongs to theſe villages, of which the firſt, beſides the general name of Bennehaſſein, bears likewiſe that of *Girgares*. The mountains of this quarter are famous, on account of the grottos of holy hermits, that have formerly made their abodes in them.

We paſſed by ſucceſſively the villages of *Segale*, *Kirkar*, *Meſchiel Dabes*, *Sakiedmuſa*, *Garanduul*, and *Rodda*, all ſituated on the weſtern border of the Nile, excepting Garanduul, which may be three quarters of a league within land.

A little above Rodda, there is a caliſch, called Bagher Fuſef. On the other ſide of the river, appears with its moſque the city of *Schek Abade*, formerly Antinoë, the capital of the lower Thebaïs. We perceive there divers antiquities, in which they did not employ thoſe enormous ſtones, that the edifices of the ancient Egyptians are compoſed of; but ſtones of a moderate ſize, and pretty much like thoſe which were made uſe of for building the triumphal arches at Rome. We remark principally, amongſt its ruins, three great gates, of which the firſt is adorned with columns of the corinthian order, fluted: the two others, which correſpond to the firſt, have much fewer ornaments. Theſe ruins of the ancient Antinoë are at the foot of the mountains, and bordering on the Nile. The walls of the houſes were built of bricks, that are at preſent as red as if they were but juſt made. There is a great probability, that the village of Rodda, which I mentioned a little above, was the Mokkias of Antinoë.

On the other ſide of the river, we diſcover, at about half a league within land, and at a quarter of a league from the caliſch, the Copti convent of *St. Michael*. A little higher, and on the border of the Nile, we ſaw a ſmall village, named *Beyjadie Ell Kebira*.

K[illegible]a. Here, the villages begin again to be a little [illegible]ore diſtant one from another.

At eight o'clock in the evening, we got before *Nezlet Ell Raramu*, a village ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. It is cuſtomary for barques to ſtop before this village, when they arrive too late to be able to paſs by day-light before Monfaluut. At my return I perceived there more than twenty barks, which formed a kind of caravan.

On the other border of the Nile, oppoſite Nezlet Ell Raramu, you ſee a Copti convent, named *Deir Abuichhanna.* The breadth of the land cultivated on this ſide is no more than a quarter of a league. Continued mountains occupy the reſt of the country; but along the weſtern ſhore there is nothing but arable lands, as far as the ſight can extend itſelf; and you have even a difficulty to diſcover the mountains.

Wednesday, 27th of November.

The weather being very fine, and the wind favourable, we ſailed the whole night; and paſt at firſt before *Ell Berſchell*, we had this village on our left, and *Achemuneim* was on our right. It is in this place, or near it, that the ancient Hermopolis ſtood, which Ammianus Marcellinus reckons amongſt the moſt famous cities of the Thebaïs.

About a league further, we perceived, at half a league within land, *Mellavi*, a town of an handſome appearance, and where there is a moſque and a caſchef.

Still further on, and on the ſame ſide, we ſaw *Magſera*, a village ſituated almoſt oppoſite to *S[illegible]leantor*; they give this name to a deep grotto, wh[illegible] we ſee abundance of pilaſters, or ſquare props, ſave[illegible] out of the rock. *Derut Ell Scheriff* preſented itſelf afterwards on the weſt. This village has a moſque.

A league further, and on the ſame ſide, but

pretty

pretty near half a league within land, we perceived the village of *Galaniſch*. There is ſcarce any ſafety in this place for barques, that are not armed. The Arabs of this quarter are real pyrates; and they maintain themſelves in this practice, in ſpite of the government. We were told, that the Senſchiak, having ſent thither, one day, his barks to ſeize the chief of theſe pyrates, they brought him the head of a Chriſtian ſlave, whom they murdered in a barque, that was by chance near their ſhore. They made him believe that it was the head of their chief; and the Senſchiak, being highly delighted with the preſent, paid for it bountifully. He diſcovered, however, the cheat the next day, and cauſed the authors to be ſeverely puniſhed. In advancing continually, we made up to the village of *Faſara*, and afterwards to that of *Miſara*. They are both on the weſtern ſhore of the river; and the laſt is oppoſite to *Beneamraen*, or *Omarne*. They comprehend under this name an extent of country, wherein are ſituated four villages very near one to another.

On the weſtern ſide we perceived two villages, the one named *Senabo*; the other called *Ell Guſia*. The firſt is, however, placed at a league within land. Each of them is accompanied with a moſque. Their inhabitants have the character of being extremely wicked; inſomuch that it is neceſſary to be on our guard, when we approach their country.

In the morning we reached two places, ſituated on the borders of the Nile, the one on the right, the other on the left. That which is to the weſt is named *Um Ell Guſuer*; the other is called *Ell Kguſuer*. It is a convent of Copti.

In this quarter, the mountains, which extend along the eaſt of the Nile, approach ſo near the water, that you have a difficulty to paſs on horſeback upon the border of the river. Theſe mountains are, in this place, full of grottos; ſome great, and others ſmall.

They

They all ſerved as retreats for the workmen, who formerly worked in theſe quarries, from whence they drew ſtones for the edifices they were to erect. Above Ell Kguſuer riſe the mountains of *Abuffode*, which are properly nothing but rocks, very high, and very ſteep, and which extend along the Nile. We had them all the whole day on our left.

One can no where find mountains, which give more evident proofs of the univerſal deluge; for you remark in them, from the ſummit quite to the foot, the impreſſions that the water made in ſinking.

There are, in different places of theſe rocks, echoes ſo diſtinct, that they loſe not a ſingle ſyllable. We find there, on the border of the river, an infinite number of grottos, where holy hermits have dwelt, and which are occupied at preſent by a ſort of Arabs, that follow the profeſſion of pyrates upon the Nile. They have a ſchech; but they do not obey him any further than they pleaſe. Neither do they trouble themſelves about the Turkiſh government, which often purſues them, to puniſh their robberies; but they have the art to ſhelter themſelves, by retiring into the mountains. We ſaw a dozen of their barques faſtened in a little creek, which the Nile forms at the foot of the rocks.

At eleven in the morning, we paſſed before the village of *Schugeria*, upon the weſtern ſhore; and an hour after, we arrived before *Monfaluut*, a city ſituated on the ſame ſide, and at ſome diſtance from the river. It is a ſort of capital; its moſques give it a beautiful appearance, and it is the ſee of a Coptic biſhop.

The adjacent country is very fertile. You find there all ſorts of fruits, and in abundance, even apples.

The veſſels that go up the Nile, pay a cuſtom houſe duty at Monfaluut. Every traveller, that is led by curioſity alone, will do well in not permittin

to take on board his barque any ſort of merchandizes; for that expoſes one to abundance of oppreſſions and inconveniencies. We had experience of it here, and in other places.

Opposite this town there is, on the eaſtern border of the Nile, a Copti convent, abſolutely inacceſſible. Thoſe that would enter into it are obliged to get themſelves raiſed up in a baſket, by means of a pulley; which has given to the monaſtery the name of *the pully convent*.

Near the neighbouring mountains there dwells a Bedouin, whoſe name is Hasser Abuaffi. He has the artifice to maintain himſelf there without the permiſſion of the government of Cairo. He ſows and plants there; he even levies a tythe upon the crops of his ſubjects. Every time that the Senſchiak goes to Monfaluut, a report is ſpread that it is determined to make war on him; but the affair is always accommodated by means of ſome purſes, or other preſents that he makes.

Towards the evening, we reached an iſland, ſituated between two villages: the one to the eaſt, named *Ell-Maabda*. The other to the weſt, called *Tava*. The paſſage is very dangerous in this place; and we found there in fact a barque run aground, and ſunk.

About a league further, we find another iſland, where the paſſage is ſtill more perilous; its name is *Gieſiret Vuladbaggid*. This ſecond iſland, which has half a league in length, is likewiſe ſituated between two villages: the one, to which it is very near, is called *Ell Mahamadie*. The other, from which it is further diſtant, and which is on the weſtern ſhore, is named *Netſchaſchiellava*. Afterwards, having paſſed *Schach Tamiſch*, a village ſituated alſo on the weſtern ſhore, we made faſt the barque at a quarter of a league from the village of *Sallaem*, ſituated likewiſe on the ſame ſide.

We

We saw that day the first crocodile. It was extended upon a bank of sand, that the decrease of the waters of the Nile had occasioned above the level of the river. When he saw our barque approach, he threw himself forwards and hastened, though heavily, into the water. We judged him to be ten feet in length.

THURSDAY, 28th of NOVEMBER.

For want of wind, we this morning got our barque to be towed by our sailors. It was a hard work for these poor wretches; for it was very cold weather, and they had scarce any thing to cover them. It was necessary, however, to resolve upon it, that we might be able to double the elbow, that the Nile makes between *Benuup Ell Haman*, a village, which was on our left, and *Sallaem Ell Odder*, another village, that we left on our right.

The elbow that the Nile makes in this place, is so considerable, that from Sallaem Ell Odder to the point of Siuut, that is to say in the space of more than three leagues, our rout was from north to east. At half way we found two villages, the one to our right, named *Mangabar*; the other to the left, called *Ell Ekrat*. There is, between these two villages, an island of three quarters of a league in length. Notwithstanding all our care, it was not possible to prevent our barque from striking several times opposite this island; but as we had fine weather we got off without much difficulty.

In the afternoon, we doubled the point of *Siuut*. This town has the figure of another capital. It has a caschef, and some mosques; and it is the see of a Copti bishop. This place is the rendezvous of those that have a mind to be of the caravan, that sets out from Siuut for Sennar.

These grottos, named at present *Sababinath*, are

made in the mountain called *Tſchebat ell Kofferi*. You go up it for two hours, before you arrive at the firſt gate, to which the way up the mountain leads. You enter, through this gate, into a great ſaloon, ſupported by hexagonal pillars, contrived in the rock itſelf. The roofs are adorned with paintings, which we diſtinguiſh extremely well even at preſent; and the gold that was employed there glitters on all ſides. The pavement is covered with ſand and ſtones; and this is all that one can remark in this ſaloon. We perceive, indeed, here and there ſome openings, that lead to other apartments; but as they are filled with rubbiſh, and the paſſages are likewiſe embarraſſed with it, no one chuſes to venture himſelf there. Above, there is an apartment, to which you may arrive by climbing up on the outſide with a great deal of difficulty. It is not ſo great as the firſt, and it has no pillars; but it is painted like the other. On each ſide of this ſecond ſaloon, you perceive a tomb of the ſame ſtone as the mountain with which they make a continued body. The one of theſe tombs is open, and the other cloſed; but almoſt buried in the ſand. This ſuperior ſaloon communicates likewiſe with other apartments; but the communication between them is not free; and you find the ſame impediments as in the inferior ſaloon.

That part of the mountain, where we ſee ſeven openings, on the ſame line, is named the *ſeven chambers*. There is, amongſt the Turks, and amongſt the Arabs, an ancient tradition, that theſe chambers were inhabited by ſeven virgins. However that may be, there is no doubt but theſe grottos are as magnificent as thoſe I have mentioned; and it is pity that no traveller has yet entered into them. I had an extreme deſire of going up, to conſider things nearly; but the way was too long to travel on foot; and it was not poſſible for me to find a beaſt to carry me. I was obliged to be content with the deſcription

tion of it, that a perſon of our company gave me. He had been there the year before; and I have done nothing but repeat the account I received from him.

THERE was formerly, at Siuut, a caliſch, called *Ell Maafrata*. It went quite to Senabo, but is at preſent wholly filled up.

A LITTLE above the town of Siuut begin the habitations of the Arabs, known under the name of *Havarra*. They poſſeſs likewiſe lands on the other ſide of the Nile. They call them natives of the kingdom of Maroc. They are the beſt kind of Arabs. They are governed by a ſchech; and they are all gentlemen, pretty much like the Polanders.

THE wind was favourable; we took advantage of it, for purſuing our voyage, and paſſed very ſoon between two villages *Benimuur*, which we had to our left; and *Schiub*, that we left on the right.

AT a good quarter of a league higher we ſaw *Catea*, a village ſituated on the ſame ſide; and almoſt oppoſite to it there was another named *Ell Motmar*.

FRIDAY, 29th of NOVEMBER.

To the weſt of the Nile, the border of the river is all covered with trees, from Catea quite to *Eli Nechcheele*. We did not enjoy however the beauty of this view, becauſe we continued the whole night, to ſail. There is, oppoſite *Nechcheele*, another village called *Sachet*, about which we remark divers caliſchs maintained by the proprietors of the lands; but as the government does not oblige them to keep their caliſchs in repair, they are often changed, and indeed are of no great importance.

TOWARDS the morning we were becalmed, and the current became very ſtrong, which obliged us to continue the whole day near Sachet.

A COPTI prieſt, whom we had taken into our barque at a little diſtance from Cairo, took leave of us here

No one regretted this loſs. As plain as he was, he carried it however pretty high: inſomuch that he dared to tell us, more than once, that he could not take us for Chriſtians ſince not one of us had offered to kiſs his hands: whereas the Copti ran, every day, in crowds round him, to ſhew their reſpect by ſuch marks of ſubmiſſion.

Our people went aſhore to get in ſome proviſions, which were wanting to us; and they killed abundance of pigeons. They ſaw a great number of other birds, but the difficulty was to get near them. They killed, however, a gooſe of the Nile, and whoſe plumage was extremely beautiful. But what was ſtill better, it was of an exquiſite aromatic taſte, ſmelt of ginger, and had a great deal of flavour. Its craw was full of Turkey wheat, and of a root that grows on the border of the Nile when the water is low. It was from this root that the fleſh received its taſte and its flavour; for nothing reſembles ginger more than this root.

The Arabs of the adjacent parts were then at war, and killed each other daily. This did not hinder us however from going aſhore; and we were not expoſed to any inſult.

We ſaw Arabs cutting their harveſt in a neighbouring plain. They cut at one time no more corn than their cattle could conſume of the ſtraw in one day; and as ſoon as they had cut this corn, they began to plough the land, in order to prepare it for a freſh ſowing.

Saturday, 30th of November.

The calm and the great current continued; inſomuch that we remained ſtill that day in the ſame place. In the morning, I went to Nechcheele, as well to ſee the place, as to take advantage of the market that was kept there on that day. I found that

it was nothing but a mere village. The bazar was nevertheleſs pretty well ſtocked with proviſions and with ſome few iron wares. The whole at a low price; though there was not an abundance of any thing. This market, or bazar, is kept every week. They bring thither what they have been able to ſave in the courſe of the week; and as poverty reigns generally in theſe quarters, that which is brought to the market conſiſts uſually of three or four hens, half a dozen eggs, ſome little wheat, pumkins and other like commodities. Every one comes in perſon to the market with his little effects. They have not ſufficient confidence in their neighbours, to truſt them in their hands; which is the reaſon that there are commonly almoſt as many men as commodities.

Money is rare in this country; ſo that four parats there will paſs for five. They purchaſe two fat ſheep for an hundred and ten parats: two hens for five parats; twenty eggs for one parat; and the reſt in proportion.

Our people had that day good ſucceſs in game. They brought, amongſt other things, three *coramanes*, a ſort of bird of the ſize of a woodcock, of a delicious taſte; but ſtill more eſteemed on account of it's fine note. The Turks give for them eight or ten ſequins, when they are taken young and have been taught to ſing. With regard to their beauty, it conſiſts only in their large eyes; for their feathers do not differ from thoſe of the wild duck.

Sunday, 1st of December.

A Gentle wind ſprung up, which permitted us to ſail, and brought us, about eight o'clock in the morning, before *Abutitſche*. It is a pretty conſiderable town, upon the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. It has ſome moſques.

We paſſed afterwards before *Deneſſe*. They name

thus a village, ſituated on the ſame ſide, but retired near a league within land. The principal buſineſs of its inhabitants conſiſts in making eunuchs. Directly oppoſite, on the other ſide of the Nile, is the village of *Buet*. About a league and half further, we find two other villages; namely *Scherck Seliin*, on the eaſtern border of the river, and *Bennifées*, on the weſtern border.

A LITTLE higher, and on the ſame ſide, we ſee *Sylſa*, a village, which is the place of reſidence of an Arab ſchech. *Dueer-Ait* appears afterwards a little higher; and at near half a league within land.

A THIRD village ſhews itſelf afterwards, and is named *Kardous*. There are two others oppoſite to it, namly *Merreſchis*, and *Ell Bedari*, which are almoſt contiguous.

AT a league higher, but on the weſtern ſhore of the river, we ſee *Neſlet Ell Hemma*; and at a like diſtance, ſtill higher, *Tamé*. Between theſe two villages is ſituated an iſland, named *Gieſiret Toma*. It may have half a league in length; and is nearer the eaſtern border than the weſtern. It derives its name from the village *Toma*, ſituated on the eaſt of the Nile, at ſome diſtance from its border. *Berdenis* is another neighbouring village, ſituated on the ſame ſide, as likewiſe *Gau Scherkie*, which has ſucceeded to the *leſſer Dioſpolis*. We ſee there an ancient temple, that has nearly ſixty paces in length, upon forty in breadth. It ſeems to be covered only with a ſingle ſtone, which reſts upon columns; and its roof is ſo well preſerved, that you ſtill diſtinguiſh on it very clearly the hieroglyphics, with which it had been loaded. It has nothing elſe remarkable. The Arabs pay ſo little regard to it, that they lodge their cattle there: and indeed it is almoſt wholly filled up with ſand and dung.

THE ſides of this temple are not cloſed. The colonnade

colonnade which is there, is entirely open, and ſerves ſometimes as a paſſage.

I RECEIVED this information from the ſame perſon that I mentioned above, and who had been upon the ſpot the year preceding.

THERE is, near Gau Scherkie, a caliſch, which runs on the north ſide. It does not appear, however, to advance further than half a league within land, probably becauſe it has been neglected. It was bordered on each ſide with a bank of free ſtones; but theſe banks are almoſt demoliſhed by the Nile, which has carried away the greateſt part of them.

ON the other ſide of the river, we find ſucceſſively *Gau Ell Gerbie*, *Meſchte*, *Schachtura*, *Schech Seinetdien*, and *Benge*; five villages that have nothing ſingular, except that the third, and the fifth, are a little retired within land. As ſoon as you have paſſed this, you get before *Tagta*, a town of an handſome appearance, ſituated on the weſt of the river and accompanied with moſques. We left it at four o'clock in the afternoon, and at the diſtance nearly of a league, we reached, on the ſame ſide, *Sou Ama*, a village, where begins on the weſt of the Nile the territory of the prince of Achmiin, as *Rejeyna*, another village, that is oppoſite, makes the beginning of the ſame territory on the eaſt ſide of the river. I have given a view of Rejeyna. This village is ſituated at the foot of the mountains of the greateſt Thebaïs; which is the reaſon that its ſoil is not very fertile. The few lands that they cultivate there are parched. In ſome places, however, the palm trees appear there riſing out of the ſand. The greateſt ornament of this place is owing to its pigeon-houſes, which at a diſtance make a very pretty appearance. Its Inhabitants ſubſiſt principally on the navigation they follow on the Nile, in their barques; for they have a very great number of them. Beſides, they have the reputation

of being extremely wicked. They often rebel againſt their Emir, who is the prince of Achmiin.

At ſeven in the evening we paſſed before *Taberbuur*, a village to the eaſt of the Nile, and afterwards before *Maraga*, a pretty town, on the weſt of the river, ſituated in a delightful plain, where they reap the beſt wheat of all Egypt; but the lands about it ſuffer a great deal from the inundations of the Nile, which every year carries away ſomething.

When we had doubled the point, about four leagues in extent, formed by the ſhore of the Nile, which makes an elbow towards Maraga, we advanced thro' a like ſpace to an iſland, named *Tſchieſiret Schendoviib*; it may be a ſmall league in length; and at about the like diſtance from the weſtern ſhore of the river, we diſcover within land, the village of *Gilfan*. The Nile makes in this place a ſecond elbow, a little leſs, however, than the preceding; and it makes again a third, oppoſite the village of *Suhaedſch*, ſituated to the weſt of the river; and above which there is a grand caliſch, that bears the name *Ell Suhaedſchia*, and which runs from eaſt to weſt.

Almost oppoſite to Shuaedſch, we ſee *Schech Haridi*, a place famous for the tomb of a pretended Turkiſh ſaint. This tomb is in the form of a little cupola, raiſed above the mountain.

They make, in the country, too much noiſe about the miracles of this ſaint to paſs them over in ſilence. I informed myſelf about them with as much care as I could; and I am going to mention what they related to me.

The Arabs affirm, that ſchech *Haridi*, having died in this place, was buried here; and that God, by a particular grace, converted him into a ſerpent, that never dies, and who procures the healing of diſeaſes, and beſtows favours on all thoſe that implore his aid, and offer him ſacrifices.[d]

[d] The folly of this ſtory is glaring at firſt ſight to the reader, on

It

It appears, however, that this miraculous ſerpent makes ſome diſtinction of perſons. He is much more propitious towards the great lords, than towards the inferior people. If a ſchech is attacked with any diſorder, the ſerpent has the complaiſance to let himſelf be carried to his houſe; whereas for the common people it is neceſſary, that the patient ſhould ſhew a deſire of his viſiting him, and make a vow to recompenſe him for his trouble. And even in that caſe he does not go out, without a particular ceremony. It is abſolutely requiſite, that a ſpotleſs virgin ſhould be commiſſioned with the embaſſy; for the *virtue* of the fair ſex alone has any influence over him; and if *that* of the ambaſſadreſs has been the leaſt ſullied, he would be inexorable.

As ſoon as ſhe comes into his preſence, ſhe makes him a compliment, and intreats him, with the moſt humble ſubmiſſion, to vouchſafe to let himſelf be carried to the perſon who wants his aſſiſtance. The ſerpent, who can refuſe nothing to the virtue of the fair ſex, begins at firſt with moving his tail, and makes ſome leaps. The virgin then redoubles her intreaties, and makes him new ſollicitations. At length the ſerpent leaps upon her neck, places himſelf in her boſom, and there keeps himſelf very quiet; whilſt he is carried in ſtate, with great hallows and huzzas, to the houſe of the perſon who has requeſted him.

No ſooner is he arrived thither, than the patient begins to find himſelf relieved. This miraculous phyſician does not withdraw for all that. He is

account of its novelty, aud becauſe it has not the prejudices of education in its favour: but in reality is it more abſurd than the vulgar belief amongſt the Romans, atteſted by very credible authors, of Æsculapius entering into a ſerpent, and, under that form, being brought by a ſolemn embaſſy to Rome, and curing a peſtilence? We read in hiſtory, and may ſee it verified every day, that the moſt abſurd ſtories have become religious tenets, in defence of which mankind are ready to cut one anothers throats, and have deluged the world with blood.

very

very desirous to remain some hours with the patient, provided that, during the whole time, they take care to regale his priests, or his saints, who never quit him.

All this goes on marvelously well, in case that no disbeliever, or Christian, come in the interim. His presence would disturb the feast. The serpent, who would perceive him, would immediately disappear. In vain would you search for him; he is no where to be found. Should he have been carried to the other side of the Nile, he would be able to return invisibly to the tomb, which is his ordinary retreat.

The Arabs dare moreover to assert, that, if this serpent was cut in pieces, the parts would join again upon the spot, and that this attempt upon his life could not put an end to it, since it was destined to be immortal.

The Christians of the country, who think themselves more wise than the Arabs, reason very differently upon this subject. They decide the case according to the spirit of their religion. They believe, very piously, that this pretended saint is the Devil himself, who, by a just judgment of God, has the power to mislead this blind and ignorant people; and what confirms them still more in this belief is, that they have amongst them a tradition, that it was to this place the angel *Raphael* banished the Devil *Asmodi*, which is mentioned in the book of *Tobit*, chap. viii. ver. 3.

For my part, I believe, that both the Arabs and Christians offend against the rules of reason. Before we consider a thing as miraculous or supernatural, it it is necessary to examine the capital point, which is to know whether the fact be real; whether the circumstances are such as they are given out to be; and whether fraud has not a great share in it.

I agree that the serpent is there; it cannot be denied. But is he immortal? This is what I should be very cautious of granting. He dies, undoubtedly, like

like other ſerpents; and the prieſts who ſerve him, and draw a profit from him, have the artifice to ſubſtitute another of the ſame kind, when he happens to fail them.

In the delicacy, that is attributed to this animal, of being unwilling to be touched by any but a virgin, and of not ſtirring from his place, if her virtue has received the leaſt taint, I perceive nothing ſupernatural in it. Whoever has ſeen the mountebanks, that play every day ſuch tricks in the great ſquare, which is before the caſtle of Cairo, muſt have been ſtruck with things much more remarkable than this. Is there any thing more eaſy than to make a ſerpent tamed [c] obey certain ſigns; and as to the virginity of their ambaſſadreſs, they are always ſure of not being deceived in that; ſince they chuſe her ſo young, that ſhe is ſafe from all ſuſpicion. Beſides, it is known that ſerpents are attracted by certain odours and herbs. The girl might have been rubbed with them; they might have prepared her by baths: At leaſt ſhe is adorned with chaplets, and garlands of flowers, and herbs, wherein they take care not to forget ſuch as are capable of making an impreſſion upon the ſerpent.

If it be aſked, how it is poſſible, that he ſhould diſappear from the ſight of ſo many people, and get back to his tomb, even tho' he has the Nile to paſs? I anſwer, that this is no more difficult than the reſt. It is ſufficient to conceive that theſe prieſts, or ſaints, who ſerve the ſerpent, and accompany him, are excellent jugglers; and there will be no difficulty in conceiving that they are capable of filching away the ſerpent, in the preſence of a great number of ſpectators, without the moſt attentive and quickeſt-ſighted being able to perceive it. Their Legerdemain being thus

[c] Pausanias *ſays*, "That all the dragons or ſerpents are conſecrated to Æsculapius, but principally thoſe of a certain ſpecies, tha are of a browniſh colour, who let themſelves be tamed, and are found only in the territory of Epidaurus.

played,

played, they feign to follow their ſaint, return back to his tomb, with a crowd of people, who, out of reſpect, dare not approach before the prieſts have entered, and replaced, as they think proper, the ſerpent in his tomb.

To cut the ſerpent in pieces, and to ſee the parts join again, would be an inconteſtable proof of its immortality. But they were never to be brought to that; and when the emir of Achmiin ordered them one day to make this tryal in his preſence, the prieſts excuſed themſelves from the experiment. And they will never be brought to that extremity.

I am not at all ſurprized to ſee Arabs and Chriſtian Copti run blindfold into a pious fraud, deſtitute of all probability. Their mutual ignorance makes them give into the ſnare; but what I can ſcarcely pardon, is, that people of good underſtanding, and who would be thought incapable of being impoſed on in this article, have not forborn to believe, that there was ſome myſtery in ſo ridiculous a fable.

Monday, 2d of December.

We found ourſelves, in the morning, between *Sehech Flaeck*, a village on the eaſtern border of the Nile, and a Copti convent called *Deir Ell Abbiat*, on the weſt of the river; and at about a league within land. Some perſons of our company, that had been formerly to ſee this convent, told us, that they had found there a croſs, which was a relick of an ancient church built under the invocation of St. *Helena*.

In continuing our rout, we ſaw at our right *Baraſbura*, a village, where there is a moſque, and further on we ſaw two other villages, namely *Bibar*, upon the eaſtern ſhore of the nile, and *Ell Sauvie*, upon the weſtern ſhore. The wind was favourable; but the elbows, that the Nile makes, obliged us often to have recourſe to the cord, to make the barque advance

advance and be able to arrive at *Achmiin*. This town, ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, is the reſidence of the prince of the ſame name. It is large, and is adorned with ſeveral moſques. The Copti have there a convent, and the fathers *de propaganda fide* an hoſpital.

Opposite to this town is that of *Meſchie*, ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the river. We arrived there at night, and we faſtened our barque to land, becauſe our deſign was to ſtop there ſome time.

All the barques, that come from Cairo, in order to go to the cataract; as likewiſe thoſe that come from the cataract with a deſign of going to Cairo, ſtop here, to take in proviſion of bread and other things, of which they have need. It is in effect the moſt convenient place for that purpoſe; for this town lies at half way, and all things are ſold there very cheap.

Without the town there was a pretty large encampment by the bey of Girge, who was going to viſit his territories. Wherever he ſtops, the adjacent places are obliged to furniſh him with a certain quantity of bread, and other proviſions; and in order that one place might not be more burthened than another, they have fixed the days that he may continue in each place. He does not return to Girge till towards the end of December; and even then he is obliged to encamp without the town; for though it be his reſidence, it is not permitted him to continue there longer than three or four months every year.

His tent was diſtinguiſhed from the others by forty lanthorns ſuſpended before it, in form of checker work. There were among us ſome perſons, who had letters of recommendation to preſent to him; but they did not make uſe of them, becauſe we had no want of any thing, and we were informed that he was to depart the next day.

Tuesday

TUESDAY, 3d of DECEMBER.

WE remained all that day at Meſſchie. Our reys went thither, as ſoon as it was light, to get ſome bread made for himſelf and his crew. We took care likewiſe to provide ourſelves with ſome, becauſe our proviſion of biſcuit began to fall ſhort. One does not find bread ready made. When you would have any, it is neceſſary to take this method, namely, to purchaſe corn at the bazar, or *market*, and to ſend it to a horſe mill, to get it ground. If this mill cannot diſpatch it faſt enough, becauſe it is already engaged to grind other corn, you ſend it by buſhels to private houſes, where they grind it by hand mills, with which almoſt every houſe is provided. After having taken away your meal, you give it to certain women, whoſe buſineſs it is, and they take care to ſift it and make bread of it. They diſpatch it very quickly, though their bake-houſe is not the moſt commodious, nor in the beſt order. Their ovens particularly are very ſmall, built of mortar, and heated with ſtraw alone. This does not hinder them from making pretty good bread, though in ſomewhat an aukward manner: and indeed the ſhape of their loaves is not very regular. They keep the dough very moiſt, and you never complain that the bread is too much burnt. It ſucceeds very well when it is in the form of cakes; and it is a tolerable good food, when it is new; but it is good for nothing any longer than a day; after that you muſt have a good appetite to eat it with reliſh.

I WENT to ſee the bazar; and I found it better furniſhed than thoſe that I had hitherto met with elſewhere. In effect the ordinary arrival of the barques contributes to render Meſſchie a place of trade. They bring thither, every market day, commodities from all the neighbouring places, becauſe they are conſtantly ſure of a ſale. By this means all things

things there are very reaſonable. We had a ſucking calf of a buffalo for forty parats; hens for two parats a-piece; and ſo with regard to the reſt.

This place is alſo famous for a ſort of ſweet meat, that they make in great abundance, and which the Turks and Arabs are very fond of on account of its ſweetneſs.

As I was walking in the bazar, I met with two of their pretended ſaints, whom the market had drawn thither. They were entirely naked, and ran like mad men through the ſtreets, ſhaking their heads, and crying out with all their might. A courtezan was come thither likewiſe, to embelliſh the feſtival with her preſence. She had her face unveiled, as likewiſe her boſom, and her ſhift was white; whereas that of other women is blue. Her head, her neck, her arms, and legs, were adorned with abundance of trinkets; but all theſe embelliſhments did not characteriſe her ſo well, as her impudent air, and laſcivious geſtures. One would think, that this ſort of perſons muſt, in all countries have a common mark to diſtinguiſh them. This lady however had an extraordinary one, which was, that ſhe infinitely exceeded all others in uglineſs

Before I quit Meſchie, it is neceſſary to ſay in its praiſe, that it has very fine pigeon-houſes, and that they are in very great abundance. It is likewiſe accompanied with a moſque; and we ſee there a very large church-yard, where one may remark the different monuments, with which they honour the memory of the dead. It owes this laſt diſtinction to the height of its ſituation which is the reaſon that they bring thither the dead of all the neighbouring places, that they may not be expoſed to the annual inundation of the Nile. The Chriſtian Copti, as alſo the proſelytes *de propaganda*, have in this town, and likewiſe through all the extent of the ſtates of the emir of Achmiin, very great privileges. They are not

not afraid here to ſtrike a Muſſulman; whereas in other quarters, as ſoon as they are gone from hence, they run a riſque of being murdered.

The two days that we ſtopped at Mechies, we ſaw a great number of barques arrive there. They came thither with the ſame intention as we; that is to ſay, to get in proviſions.

Wednesday, 4th of December.

Our proviſions being got, we ſet ſail about eight o'clock in the morning; and as ſoon reached to two villages which are to the weſt of the Nile; the one named *Gharafee*; the other called *Ell Haigua*. But this laſt is pretty near a league within land.

We paſſed afterwards between four other villages, namely, *Galefmund*, and *Tug*, both to the weſt of the Nile. The two others ſituated to the eaſt of the river, are named *Ell Aſauvie*, and *Ell Hauvie*; it is a little above this laſt village, that the eaſtern part of the ſtates of the prince of Achmiin terminates.

We had afterwards to our right the village of *Aſſerat*; and afterwards that of *Ell Ghoraen*, above which the weſtern part of the ſtates of the ſame prince terminates.

Directly oppoſite *Ell Ghoraen*, we perceive *Deir Melac*, where the Copti have a convent; and where there is a burial-place for the Chriſtians of Girge.

At length we found ourſelves between two other places, of which the firſt is nothing but a village called *Scharaque*. It is however pretty famous, becauſe it commonly gives a ſecure retreat to the Turkiſh malecontents of the goverment, or to ſuch as have other reaſons for retiring thither.

The Arabs, who dwell there, maintain ſo well their liberty, that they pay no tax but by their ſchech. There are in the neighbourhood of Scharaque divers grottos

in the mountains, but it was not permitted me to go and see them.

The other place that we had at our right was *Girge*, or *Tschirsche*. I landed to see this city, which may pass for a large one: and indeed it is the residence of the bey, or governor of the Upper Egypt, of which it is the capital. The Turks have there several mosques. It is the see of a Copti bishop; and the fathers *de propaganda* have an hospital, in which they maintain themselves by their practice of physic, that renders them necessary to the Turks. This does not secure them, however, from being exposed to continual oppressions, and sometimes to real persecutions.

It must be observed, that though Girge bears the title of capital of the Turks in the Upper Egypt, it is, in some measure, the bounds of their dominion. If you go higher up, you perceive that their power is on a very weak foundation. The Arabs there do not fear to give, openly, their protection to those who have offended the Turkish government.

The continuation of the voyage of the author, from Girge to Essuaen.

Thursday, 5th of December.

We had sailed with a favourable wind, on the 4th in the evening, at our departure from Girge; but a calm came on in the night; and we took the opportunity to land some of our people, to whom we gave orders to go and seek for wood, and to take care to join us again, at Bagjura, which might be ten leagues higher. We continuing our voyage, as much as the slackness of the wind would permit, saw on our left the mountains called *Scherck Uladiachchia:* They begin at Scharaque to approach

quite to the border of the Nile. They occupy a vaſt extent of country, independent of the Turks, and which is governed by the chiefs of the Arabs, who are its ſovereigns; inſomuch that they pay tribute to no one. If any malecontent of Cairo, or of any other places of Egypt, take refuge amongſt theſe Arabs, he there finds a ſure protection; for no one would dare to go, and ſearch for him, in this quarter, where the Turks themſelves are afraid even to go on ſhore.

On our right, we paſſed by two villages *Neſlet Aſſcherif*, and *Sau-Adne*. Theſe two villages are very little conſiderable. Afterwards we got to *Bardis*, a town, which has a pretty appearance. It is adorned with a moſque; and it has, to the ſouth, a caliſch, which advances a good way within land, and goes to Baraſbura, to Ell Turaet, and to Ell Kebira, &c.

We had likewiſe on our right *Ell-Magaſch*, *Belliene*, *Bennier-Akaep*, *Schech Bereech*, *Schenine*, and *Samhuud*. Theſe are ſo many villages, of which the laſt is near a league from the border of the Nile. Belliene was formerly a town, that made ſome figure, and which had a moſque; but it is at preſent entirely ruined.

On the other ſide of the river, almoſt oppoſite to Samhuud, we ſaw *Ell-Bellabiiſch*, a mere village, above which we find the iſland *Gieſiret-Abdelkadir*: It may have two leagues in length, and lies north and ſouth. We remarked there a village, oppoſite which there is another named *Nerarniſch*; it is ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile.

Directly oppoſite the ſouthern point of Gieſiret-Abdelkadir are two other villages, *Baganes*, and *Beniberſa*. The firſt is ſituated upon the weſtern ſhore of the river; the ſecond upon the eaſtern ſhore.

After having paſſed, with a good deal of difficulty, Beniberſa, on account of the banks of ſand, which were very high at this ſeaſon, we ſaw upon our

our left *Ell-Umbiir*, a village accompanied with a moſque; and in purſuing our voyage, we perceived four other villages, namely *Schechmebadir*, and *Ell Gouaſa*, ſituated alſo to the eaſt of the river, and *Alkilluug* and *Sauaggel*, both to the weſt. A little higher, and on the ſame ſide, is the village called *Sagh Ell Bagjura*. Between this village and that of Sauaggel, there is a caliſch, named Maharakka, and cloſe to Sagh Ell Bagjura we find the town itſelf of *Bagjura*. This town, ſituated at a little diſtance from the border of the Nile, is pretty large, which is owing in a great meaſure to the nearneſs of the caliſch of Maharakka; and it has a moſque. Our people joined us again at Bagjura, and brought us ſome wood; which gave us a good deal of pleaſure, becauſe we had a ſcarcity of it. At the time we were at Bagjura, fifteen janiſſaries went to our barque, and demanded a paſſage in it. The reys, however, refuſed it them, alledging, that by the agreement he had made with the Franks, who had hired him, it was not permitted him to take any one into the veſſel, without their conſent. The janiſſaries laughed at this anſwer, and ſaid that they were going to ſeek for their clothes; and that if admittance into the barque was refuſed them, they would enter it by force. The reys informed me of it, as ſoon as we were arrived, and we made him immediately put off from ſhore. By this means, we preſerved ourſelves, without doubt, from very bad company; and perhaps avoided ſome fatal accidents.

Friday, 6th of December.

We ſailed the whole night, and paſſed firſt *Gieſiret Nejagheye* This iſland, where there is a village, may have three fourths of a league in length. It is ſituated oppoſite to *Attariff*, a village, upon the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, and where begin the mountains of

Tschibel Monna. Opposite the same island Giesiret Nejagheye, we perceived to the west of the river, but a good league within land the town of *Farsiuut*; it has a mosque, and the mission *de propaganda* maintains there an hospital.

We had afterwards, on our left, two villages, *Ellakluraes*, and *Selemie*. They are opposite to two others, named *Dirp*, and *Hau*. In the morning we found ourselves before *Schaurie*, another village, to the west of the Nile. As we were becalmed, I proposed to myself to take advantage of it, by going to see the ruins of a temple, which was reported to be near to Hau; but I learned, that there was an assembly held there at that time of three or four hundred of the pretended Mahometan saints; and that this had drawn thither a great concourse of people. There was no need of such crouds to hinder me from exposing myself there; so that I could not satisfy my curiosity. A janissary came to Schaurie, and begged of us a passage, which we granted him. He fled for having killed one of the fifteen janissaries who wanted to seize his barque. He was himself grievously wounded. He was, however, a very brave fellow, who more than once did me a great deal of service, when the Arabs would have hindered me from looking on the antique ruins, which I thought proper to draw.

The wind was then very favourable; so that we set sail, and continued our voyage. The Nile is, in this quarter, very irregular, as well with respect to its bendings, as its breadth; but with regard to its bottom, we found it very clear: so that we passed, without much difficulty, the four following villages, *Ell Gaesser*, *Gasseruseiaed*, *Jasenie*, and *Fau*. These four villages were to our left; and we passed at the same time on our right, three others, namely *Reiesie*, *Netzche Ell Abiid*, and *Dinedera*. Near this last place we saw several crocodiles, extended upon banks

of

of ſand, which the running off of the waters of the Nile had left dry. We came up ſucceſſively to three other villages, ſituated on the ſame ſide, and which are named *Caſſarna*, *Senaepſi*, and *Ell Wokf*. The laſt is remarkable, becauſe it is in its neighbourhood that the territory of the Arabs called *Hauara* terminates; and the ſecond has, oppoſite to it, another village, named *Diſchne*, or *Debeſchne*. This name, which ſignifies *admiration*, was given it from hence, that the Arabs, who went up the Nile, here found themſelves at a loſs to know on which ſide they ſhould turn, when they would pray. They had regulated themſelves before, according to the courſe of the Nile, which they knew to go from ſouth to north. They had by conſequence the riſing ſun to their left, and the ſetting ſun to the right. But it was no more ſo when they were in this place. The Nile here makes an elbow, which was the reaſon that they ſaw the ſun riſe on the right [f]. They were in a great amazement at it; which occaſioned the name of *Debeſchne*, or admiration, to be given to this place.

NEAR this ſame place, we ſaw ſeveral floats, formed of earthen pots, tied together by twiſted oſiers. It is the ordinary manner of conveyance, and there need but two men to govern ſuch a float. At eight in the evening we were becalmed. We perceived that the current carried us backwards; ſo that we caſt anchor on the weſtern border of the river, where there runs a great barren plain, covered with ſand, and ſome brambles. The neareſt village to us was *Meraſchdeh*. We had oppoſite, on the other ſide of the Nile, the village of *Saeida*.

---

[f] IT was probably owing to a like change of ſituation by their migrations, that the Egyptians thought, according to HERODOTUS, that the ſun had four times changed its riſing and ſetting; ſo as to riſe where it now ſets, and to ſet where it now riſes. HERODOTUS, book ii. cap. 142.

SATURDAY, 7th of DECEMBER.

OUR people went, very early in the morning, aſhore, to ſeek for ſome game; they found nothing but a prodigious quantity of ſparrows. They ſhot ſeveral of them, and picked up about a hundred amongſt the brambles. They were, however, extremely meager, and of a bitter taſte.

AT eight o'clock in the morning, we quitted this unfruitful land; and we ſoon got to the village of *Dar*, ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile; and directly oppoſite is *Magdſcher*. This is a name that they give to a great road, which goes from eaſt to weſt.

WE paſſed afterwards on our left the village of *Ell-Gaeſſer*; after which we arrived before the town of *Dandera*. This town has a moſque, and it is without doubt the remains of the ancien *Tentyra*, which is mentioned by STRABO, PLINY and other authors [g]: I was told alſo, that there was ſtill to be ſeen an ancient temple; and I had a great deſire to go thither; but I could not prevail upon our reys to put us aſhore, which deprived me of a fine opportunity that I much regretted [h].

[g] PLINY *ſpeaks of Tentyra as an iſland; which it might very well have been in his time, ſince the Nile is continually making new iſlands, and probably deſerting the former. The inhabitants of Tentyra were famous of old for their intrepidity and artifice in ſubduing crocodiles:* PLINY *carries his deſcription of them to a perfect extravagance.* "Quin et gens hominum eſt huic belluæ adverſa in ipſo Nilo Tentyritæ, ab inſula, in qua habitat, appellata. Menſura eorum parva, ſed præſentia animi in hoc tantum uſu mira. Terribilis hæc contra fugientes bellua eſt, fugex contra inſequentes: ſed adverſum ire ſoli hi audent. Quin etiam flumini innatant: dorſoque equitantium modo impoſiti, hiantibus reſupino capite ad morſum, addita in os clava, dextra ac læva tenentes extrema ejus utrimque, ut frenis in terram agunt captivos: ac voce etiam ſola territos, cogunt evomere recentia corpora ad ſepulturam. Itaque uni ei inſulæ crocodili non adnatant: olfactuque ejus generis hominum, ut Pſyllorum ſerpentes, fugantur." *Lib.* viii. *cap.* 25.

[h] THE reader may ſee an account of this temple in LUCAS, and in MONTFAUCON's ſupplement *à l'Antiquité expliquée.* THE

THE town of Dandera is ſituated very agreeably. For the ſpace of two leagues, along the courſe of the Nile, and likewiſe very far within land, you ſee nothing but continual rows of fruit trees, and of all the various ſorts that Egypt produces. All theſe trees, were in verdure, and ſome were loaded with bloſſoms, as in the ſpring.

A LITTLE higher we found, on the eaſtern ſhore, the village of *Kenauvie*. But, at two o'clock in the afternoon, there came on a calm, which obliged us to land on the ſame ſide, a little below *Giene*, or *Kiene*, a town, which is not at preſent very conſiderable, but which has however a moſque. There was formerly in this place a great commerce; for they had made a road, which led to Coſſir, a port of the Red-ſea; and in three days they croſſed the deſarts of the Thebaïs. But at preſent this rout is not ſecure, on account of the robbers.

I HAD been told much of the antiquities of this place, which engaged me to go thither; but I found nothing there. The inhabitants themſelves of the place could give me no account of them. In vain did I ſeek for the ancient canal that was dug, for conveying merchandizes to the Red-ſea, and for bringing others from thence by this means. I did not perceive the leaſt mark of it, neither in the town, nor in the adjacent places[1]. It is in this town they celebrate, every

[1] HERODOTUS *gives the following account of this canal:* "NECUS the ſon of PSAMMITICHUS was the firſt that attempted to make a canal leading to the Red-ſea, which DARIUS the Perſian afterwards ſunk deeper. The length of it was four days ſail. The breadth of it was ſuch, that two three oared veſſels could be navigated with their oars at the ſame time. The water came into it from the Nile a little above the city Bubaſtis, near Patumos, a city of Arabia. It terminated in the Red-ſea.

"A hundred and twenty thouſand Egyptians were deſtroyed in digging this canal, in the reign of king NECUS. NECUS deſiſted in the midſt of the work, on account of an oracle which foretold him, that he was working for a Barbarian; for the Egyptians call all

year, the great feſtival, at which the bey of Girge is commonly preſent; but not without having firſt obtained permiſſion from the Arab princes or ſchechs.

I PERCEIVED that all the neighbouring places of Giene were covered with all ſorts of plants, ſuch as pompions, coloquintidas, and others, which were, for the moſt part, unknown to me. As I did not ſee any corn there, I imagined that they had cut it; and that the plants, which I perceived, were the ſecond product of the ground.

THERE were in the neighbourhood of the town divers ponds, in which water was preſerved after the inundation; but it was not good for drinking. It had a brackiſh taſte, which it takes from the ſoil itſelf; and indeed the inhabitants do not uſe it for any other purpoſe than watering their grounds, and giving drink to their cattle.

SUNDAY, 8th of DECEMBER.

WE had ſet ſail in the evening, at nine o'clock, and continued our voyage the whole night; dur-

---

Barbarians that do not ſpeak the ſame language as themſelves." *Lib.* ii. *cap.* 158.

The account given by DIODORUS SICULUS *is this:*

"THE canal reaching from the Peluſiac mouth of the Nile to the Sinus Arabicus and the Red-ſea was made by hands. NECUS the ſon of PSAMMITICHUS was the firſt that attempted it; and after him DARIUS the Perſian carried on the work ſomething further, but left it at length unfiniſhed: for he was informed by ſome, that in thus digging through that iſthmus he would cauſe Egypt to be drowned; for they ſhewed him, that the Red-ſea was higher than the land of Egypt. Afterwards PTOLEMY the ſecond finiſhed the canal, and in the moſt proper place contrived a ſluice for confining the water; which was opened when they wanted to ſail through, and was immediately cloſed again; the uſe of it anſwering extremely well the deſign. The river flowing through this canal is called the PTOLEMEAN, from the name of its author, Where it diſcharges itſelf into the ſea it has a city named Arſinoë." *l.* i. 21.

ing

ing which we paſſed before three villages, ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, namely *Aſſalie*, *Ebbenuut*, and *Ell-Baruut*. Oppoſite to the laſt of theſe places we find *Tiuraet* a mere village. It is pretty near to this place that commence the habitations of the Arabs called *Schoraffa*, which ſignifies princes, or gentlemen.

A little higher the Nile makes a great elbow; and when we had paſſed it, we found ourſelves, in the morning, between two other villages, of which the one called *Schech-Hie* is to the eaſt, and the other named *Ell-Ballaes* is to the weſt.

At about a league further we found two other villages, namely *Haradſchie*; it was to our left; and *Toug*; this was to our right. We landed near this laſt, which we went to ſee; but as we found nothing remarkable in it, we continued there no longer than half an hour: after which we re-embarked, and put off from ſhore. Almoſt immediately we perceived, on the eaſtern ſhore of the river, the village of *Koft*; a little after, that of *Kos*; there is in this village a moſque. It it ſituated on the ſame ſide; we reached afterwards to the village of *Ghattara*, ſituated on the weſtern ſhore; and about four o'clock in the afternoon, we found ourſelves before the village of *Ell-Hella*, is was to our left, whilſt we had to our right *Nagadi*, a town which may paſs for large, and which has ſome moſques. When we were arrived there, the Arab ſchech ſent for our reys, to aſk him who were the Franks that he conducted. His anſwer was, that we were merchants, protected by OSMAN bey, from whom we had even letters of recommendation. The ſchech having replied, that he did not believe any thing of it, and that he had heard divers reports with regard to us and our intentions, which were not the moſt favourable for the country; the rey endeavoured to juſtify us from this reproach in the beſt manner that he could; but all that he alledged

was

was not liſtened to, till one of our drogmans, or interpreters, whom we ſent to the ſchech, had preſented to him one of the letters of OSMAN bey. When he had read it, he contended himſelf with ſaying, "That he could never have believed, that OSMAN bey would have furniſhed us with recommendations, by which we might go into places, where it was not permitted to the Franks to enter.

THERE are ſeveral Copti at Nagadi, and likewiſe they have a biſhop there. They are not however very obliging towards the Franks, and they even play them villainous pranks, when they find the opportunity for it. We continued all the night in the town, as well as a part of the following day.

MONDAY, 9th of DECEMBER.

WE were this day plagued with a croud of Chriſtian Copti, that brought with them abundance of Arabs. They placed themſelves directly oppoſite to our barque, and appeared at firſt to obſerve us with a good deal of ſurprize. But when they ſaw, that no one attempted to drive them away, they became more bold; and at length ſo inſolent, that they dared to enter into the barque, where they ſearched every thing, even to the victuals that were in the pot. Our barque was like a market place, where ſome were continually coming and others going. We could not comprehend from whence ſuch a curioſity ſhould ariſe, inaſmuch as we had ſeen nothing like it in any other place. But our reys, coming on board, unveiled the myſtery to us. He made us to underſtand, that all thoſe people, in ſeeing our coffers and kitchen utenſils, had judged, that the firſt were filled with gold and ſilver; and that all the braſs and pewter which we had, were, in like manner, of the one or other of thoſe metals; that they had concluded from thence, that we had with us immenſe riches; that the report of

of it was ſpread throughout the whole town, and that there was no ſafety for us if we advanced any further. Upon that, he offered to conduct us back again to Cairo. "They will kill us, both you and me, added he, to ſeize the treaſure that they imagine you have. They will ſpread the report of it through the whole country; and if you eſcape in one place, you will certainly periſh in another. The Arabs are wicked enough to go to ſuch exceſſes."

Our reys, who had taken fright, and entirely loſt the Tramontane wind, inſiſted ſtill a long time, that we ſhould return back to Cairo. But all theſe diſcourſes made no impreſſion upon our Minds. We told him, to comfort him, that we had nothing to fear; that we were well armed; that no one ſhould do either him or us the leaſt miſchief, without paying for it immmediately with his life; and that we were reſolved to advance, and to go to the cataract. Our obſtinacy, and the aſſurances that we gave him of defending his life, as our own, quieted him a little; and he contented himſelf with anſwering us by an *Inſchallach!* that is to ſay, "God's will be done! To ſay the truth, the Copti gentleman had done us a very ill office. From that time, we could not land without being beſet with a croud of people. The reports, that they began to ſpread at Nagadi, always went before us; inſomuch that we ſhould have been expoſed to a great number of accidents, if we had not kept ourſelves very much upon our guard. The worſt of all was, that our reys was become ſo fearful, that he trembled whenever we mentioned to him the putting us on ſhore. We were obliged to force him to it, in thoſe places where there was any thing to ſee. The reader will perceive, in effect, by the continuation of this journal, that we had a great number of difficulties to ſurmount.

At length, at five of the clock in the evening, we quitted Nagadi; we put off from ſhore, and very ſoon

ſoon reached to an iſland, that lay to the eaſt. They call it *Gieſiret Metera*, it has a village, and may be three quarters of a league in length. But what renders it more reſpectable, is, that it is the ancient iſland *Tabenna*, where ſaint Pachöme built the firſt monaſtery of his congregation, and the ruins of which are ſtill ſeen oppoſite to the village of *Meneſchia*, ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile.

At about half a league higher, we found ourſelves between two other villages, namely *Demſtig* and *Gierajoes*. The firſt was to our right, and the ſecond to our left. The wind then being too ſlack, we landed near to Gierajoes.

Tuesday, 10th of December.

The calm obliged us to continue, all the night, in this place; but as there aroſe a little wind at day break, we ſet ſail, but without much ſucceſs; for the wind ſoon ceaſed, and we cauſed our barque to be towed to *Soes*. It is a village ſituated to the weſt of the Nile. In advancing further we were often aground, and without ſuffering, however, any damage, except that our people were extremely fatigued, and this obliged us to ſtop again. Our reys, who had not got rid of the night, caſt anchor near ſome iſlands, which the ſinking of the Nile had placed above the level of the water. We were very near the village of *Tomola*, ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the river, and oppoſite another village, which is on the eaſtern ſhore, and that is named *Sehenuer*. It happened, that three or four crocodiles had choſen for their repoſe the little iſlands, near which our barque was at anchor. We fired upon theſe animals, of which two darted immediately into the water; and one appeared to be motionleſs. We thought we had killed it, or at leaſt much wounded it; inſomuch that we cauſed the barque to advance, and ſeizing ſome perches, and other inſtruments

ments, that we had at hand, we made up to it, in order to demoliſh it, in caſe it was not dead. But we were ſcarce got within fifteen paces of him, before he awaked at the noiſe that we made, rouzed himſelf, and threw himſelf into the water, as the others had done. He might be thirty feet in length. We met alſo that day twenty other crocodiles, extended on banks of ſand; and they were of different ſizes, namely, from fifteen to fifty feet.

The lands of this quarter appeared to us extremely well cultivated. We remarked there, among other things, Turkey wheat, ſugar canes, lupines, *&c.*

We ſaw alſo that day a float of ſtraw, ſupported by gourds, and governed by two men.

Wednesday, 11th of December.

We did not ſet ſail till about noon. The wind that blew, was not ſtrong, but it was favourable; inſomuch that we ſoon found ourſelves between *Ell Kerne* and *Damamin*; two villages, of which the firſt is to the right, and the ſecond to the left.

At a league further, we ſaw to our left *Magdſcher*, a mere village; and a little time after, we perceived on our right the ruins of a town named *Medinet Habu*; it was at about half a league within land.

In advancing a little further, we found ourſelves beween two villages, of very little importance, which are *Kurnabilal* and *Ghoſaem*. The firſt is on the weſtern ſhore, and the ſecond on the eaſtern. Afterwards we approached to the village of *Ell Ak* thoſe ſituated to the weſt, and almoſt oppoſite to *Carn* name that is given to a vaſt extent of country, ſituated to the eaſt of the Nile, and where one diſcovers almoſt at every ſtep, ſome very conſiderable ruins which continue for the ſpace of more than three leagues ſquare, quite to *Luxxor*, or *Lukoreen*. The

I might

I might not resume the subject again, I shall treat of these ruins all at once.

It was four o'clock in the afternoon, when I began to perceive, on the east side, an obelisk; and a little after I discovered a great quantity of peristyles, some gates, and antique edifices, dispersed confusedly here and there through the plain.

These marks did not permit me to doubt one moment, but that what we saw were the remains of the ancient Thebes. I ordered our reys to land me there; but I could not obtain it, neither by good words, by promises, nor by menaces. He did not alledge at this time the fear that he had of the Arabs. All his excuse was, that there was no possibility of landing, on account of the islands, and banks of sand, which hindered it; and he swore by his beard, that it was not possible to get thither, without going a good way about by land. As I was then persuaded that there was no possibility to satisfy my curiosity, I endeavoured to catch at a distance all that I was able. I drew those magnificent antiquities in all the situations that it was possible for me; and as they offered themselves to my sight. But, at my return, I landed at Carnac, and I did my utmost to add to my designs what might be wanting to them[k].

[k] Diodorus Siculus *gives the following account of the ancient Thebes.*

"It it said that Osiris built the city of an hundred gates in the Egyptian Thebaïs of Egypt, to which city he gave the name of his mother; and that succeeding ages called it Diospolis (that is, The city of four [illegible]) and that some called it Thebes. The founder of this city, subject of dispute, not only amongst historians, but even amongst priests of Egypt themselves. For many say, that Thebes was built by Osiris, but many years after him by a certain king, of [illegible]m I shall give a particular account in its proper place." *Lib.* i. 9.

"Afterwards it is said that Busiris succeeded the throne, [illegible]d eight of his descendants; that the last of them, who bore the [illegible]me as his great progenitor, built the city called by the Egyptians [illegible]e great Diospolis, but by the Grecians, Thebes. That he appointed its circuit to be an hundred and forty *stadia*; that he adorned

In

In PLATE IV. are repreſented different views of the antiquities of Luxxor.

---

it wonderfully with magnificent buildings, with beautiful temples, and with other donations. That he built alſo houſes for private perſons, ſome of four and others of five ſtories in height: and, in a word, made it the moſt opulent city not only of Egypt, but of the whole world. As the report therefore of its exceſſive opulence and power was every where ſpread and known, it is ſaid that on that account the poet has taken notice of it in the following lines:

ὅσσα Θήβας
Αἰγυπτίας ὅθι πλεῖστα δόμοις ἐν κτήματα κεῖται,
Αἵ τ' ἑκατόμπυλοί εἰσι. διηκόσιοι δ' ἀν' ἑκάστην
Ἄνέρες ἐξοιχνεῦσι σὺν ἵπποισιν καὶ ὄχεσφιν.
Iliad, lib. ix. ver. 381.

" Not all proud Thebes' unrival'd walls contain,
" The world's great empreſs on th' Egyptian plain,
" (That ſpreads her conqueſts o'er a thouſand ſtates,
" And pours her heroes through a hundred gates,
" Two hundred horſemen, and two hundred cars,
" From each wide portal iſſuing to the wars.)" POPE.

It is a little ſurprizing that ſo judicious a critic as the late doctor CLARKE, *ſhould imagine that this deſcription of Thebes might ſerve for conjecturing the time that* HOMER *lived. For* HOMER *was ſo exact a writer with regard to chronology, as indeed in every thing elſe, that in a ſpeech of* ACHILLES *he would neceſſarily ſpeak of Thebes as it was in the time of the Trojan war.*

DIODORUS *continues his account of Thebes, by ſaying,* "That ſome report that the city had not an hundred gates, but only many and great porches of temples, from which it was called ἑκατόμπυλος a finite for an indefinite number. That in reality two thouſand chariots iſſued out of it to the wars; for there were an hundred ſtables along the ſide of the river between Memphis and Thebes, each ſtable receiving two hundred horſes: the foundations of theſe ſtables are ſtill ſhewn.

" WE have heard that not only this king, but that many of thoſe who ſucceeded him, were ambitious to improve the city with many and great preſents of ſilver and gold, with ivory, and a multitude of coloſſian ſtatues; that beſides this there was no city under the ſun ſo adorned with obeliſks of an entire ſtone. Of four temples that were built, amazing for their beauty and bigneſs, there was one the moſt ancient of all, whoſe circumference was thirteen *ſtadia*, its height forty five cubits, and the breadth of its walls twenty four feet. Suitable to this magnificence was the ornament of its dona-

I HAD

I HAD a great desire to draw also the hieroglyphics, with which the greatest part of these pieces of anti-

---

tions in the inside, wonderful for their sumptuousness, and still more for the delicacy of workmanship. The buildings indeed have remained to modern times, but the silver and gold, and all the costly ivory and precious stones, were pillaged by the Persians, when CAMBYSES set fire to the temples of Egypt."

"IT is said that the Persians, having transferred this opulence to Asia, and having carried with them artists from Egypt, built those renowned palaces at Persepolis, Susa, and others in Media. They say that so great was the multitude of riches at that time in Egypt, that from the rubbish collected together after the plundering, and burned, there was found of gold more than three hundred talents, but of silver, something less than two thousand three hundred talents." Lib. i. c. 30.

POMPONIUS MELA *observes on this passage of* HOMER: "Thebæ, ut HOMERO dictum est, centum portas, sive ut alii aiunt, centum aulas habent, totidem olim principum domos: Solitasque singulas, ubi negotium exegerat, dena armatorum millia effundere."

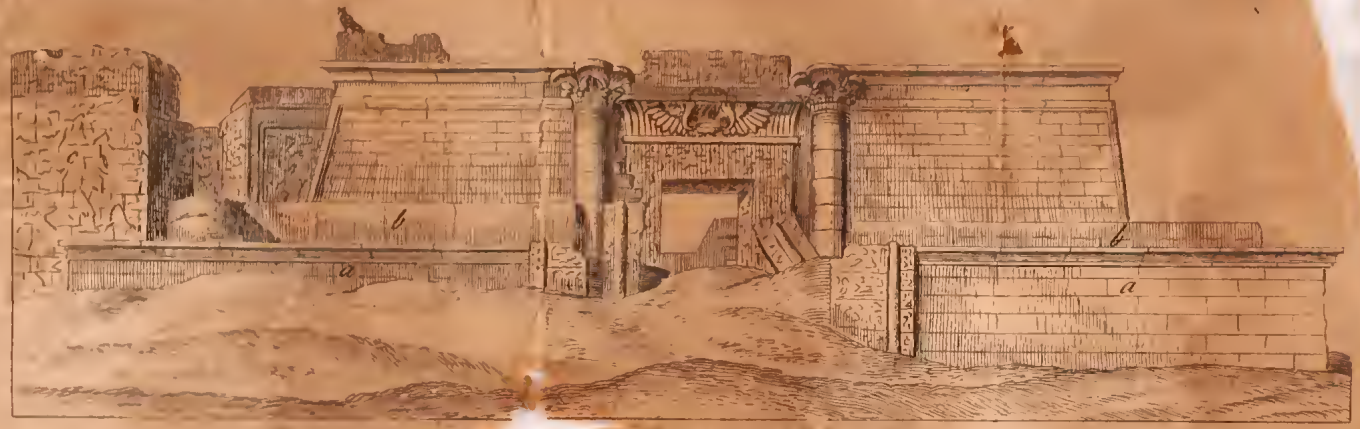
It is remarkable that HERODOTUS *should have given no account of the ancient Thebes, but contents himself with mentioning,* "That in the reign of PSAMMENITUS the son of AMASIS, there happened a very great prodigy to the Egyptians; for it rained at Thebes, which it had never done before nor since, to the time that HERODOTUS was there, as the Thebans told him." Lib. iii. cap. 10.

He observes also, "That the name of Thebes was formerly given to all Egypt, the circuit of which was six thousand one hundred and twenty *stadia*." Lib. ii. cap. 15.

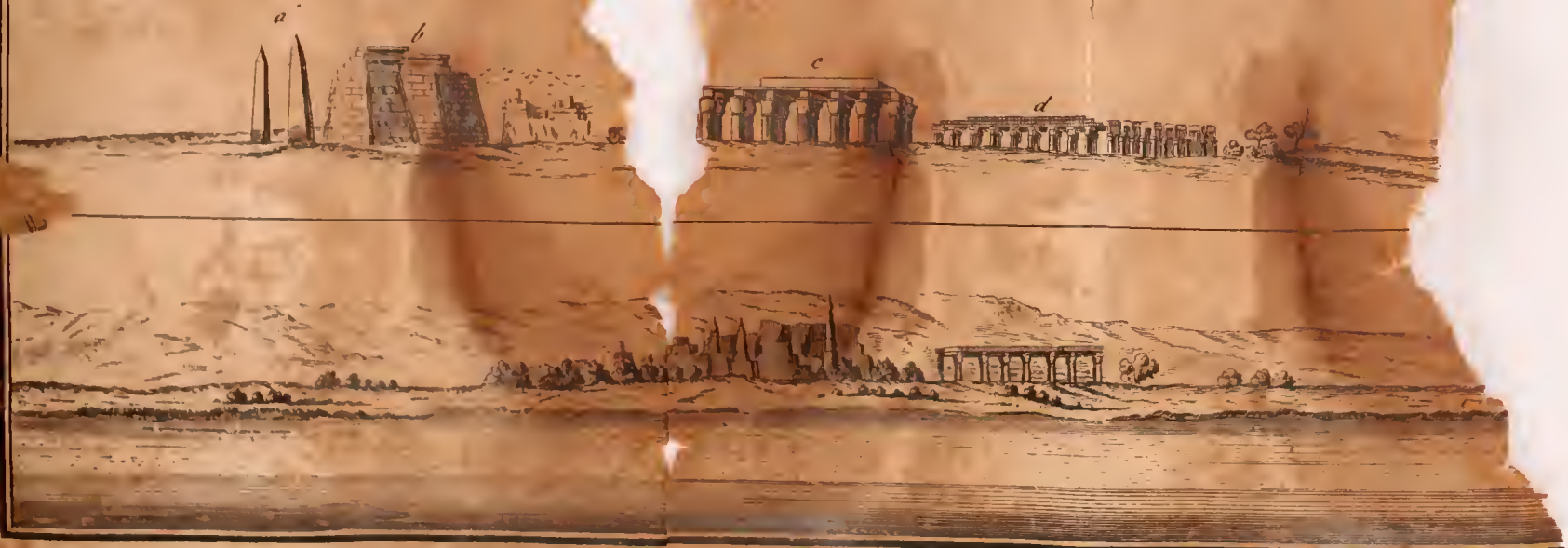
The vast sepulchre of king OSYMANDYAS *at Thebes, is described by* DIODORUS *in the following manner:*

"AT its entrance is a gate-way of various stones, its length two hundred feet, and its height forty five cubits. Having passed through that, you come to a square stone peristyle, each side being four hundred feet. Instead of pillars it was supported by figures of animals sixteen cubits in height, each cut out of a single stone, and carved in an antique manner. The whole roof twelve feet in breadth, and consisting of a single stone, was variegated with stars on a bluish ground. After this peristyle, there was again another entrance, and a gate-way, in other respects resembling the former, but more abundantly wrought with all kinds of sculpture. At this last entrance there are three statues, all cut out of one entire stone, the *syenites*; and one of these statues in a sitting posture, is the largest of all in Egypt. Its foot in measure exceeds seven cubits, The two others placed at its knees, the one on the right, the other on the left, are the representations of the daughter and mother, in

quity



An antient Portal full of painted Hierog[lyphics] a. First Wall. b. Second Wall. c. Third



Two Views of the Superb Ruins of LUXOR. a. Obelisks. b. Portals. c. Grand Colonades. d. Smaller Colona

quity are covered; but it would have required more time, and more conveniency, to undertake such a work.

---

size inferior to the former. This work is not only worthy of esteem on account of its bigness, but is wonderfull in its workmanship, and excellent in the nature of the stone, insomuch that in so great a bulk, there is not the least crack or stain to be seen. It has this Inscription on it,

I am OSYMANDYAS, *king of kings. If any one is desirous to know how great I am, and where I lye, let him surpass any of my works.*

There is also another statue of his mother, that stands by itself, of twenty cubits, and of an entire stone, having three diadems on her head, which signifies that she was daughter, wife, and mother of a king. At the end of this gate-way there is another peristyle more remarkable than the former, in which there are various sculptures expressive of the war he waged with those that revolted at Bactra; against whom he sent an army of four hundred thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse, the whole army being divided into four parts, of all which the sons of the king were the commanders.

"IN the first of the walls the king was represented, besieging a citadel surrounded by water, and the foremost in danger against the enemy, with a lion by his side fighting in a terrible manner. Some of the interpreters have reported, that it was a real lion made tractable by the king himself, combating with him in battle, and putting to flight the enemy. But others have reported, that the king being remarkably valiant and strong, and willing to perpetuate himself, expressed by the image of the lion the disposition of his own soul, *in the same manner as our* RICHARD *the first surnamed* COEUR DE LION. In the second wall were wrought the captives led by the king, deprived of their private parts and their hands; by which seems to be signified, that they were effeminate in their souls and destitute of hands in dangerous exploits. The third wall had various kinds of sculptures, and elegant paintings, by which were represented the victims of oxen by the king, and the triumph that he celebrated on account of the war. In the middle of the peristyle, in the open air, was an alter built of the most beautiful stone, excellent in its workmanship and wonderful in its size. At the last wall were two statues in a sitting posture of one entire stone, of twenty seven cubits in height: near which were three passages made from the peristyle, which lead to a building supported by pillars, formed in the manner of a musical theatre, each side having two hundred feet. In this there was a multitude of wooden statues, expressing such as had law-suits, and looking up to those that were to pronounce sentence. Those carved upon one of the walls were thirty in number, and having a chief Justice in the middle, who had the figure of TRUTH suspended from his neck,

THURSDAY, 12th of DECEMBER.

In the evening we had fastened our barque on the western shore of the Nile, opposite to Carnac,

---

with her eyes shut, and a multitude of books lying by him. These images expressed by the design, that Judges ought not to take any bribe, and that a chief justice should regard truth alone.

"AFTER that there was a walk full of various buildings, in which were represented all sorts of eatables, that were the most pleasant. The figure of the king was carved and likewise stained with colours, offering to GOD the gold and silver, which he received yearly from all Egypt, out of the silver and gold mines. Underneath was written the sum, which, estimated in silver, amounts to three thousand two hundred myriads of *minæ*. After that was the sacred library, upon which was inscribed, the *repository of the medicines of the soul*. Contiguous to this were the images of all the gods of Egypt, the King in like manner making suitable offerings to every one; as also shewing to OSIRIS, and those that are his assessors in the infernal regions, that he had led a life religious, and in doing justice to men and gods. On the same side with the library, there was a building excellently formed, with twenty *lectisternia*, containing the images of JUPITER and JUNO, and likewise of the king himself; in which also the body of the king appears to have been deposited. Around it was a multitude of buildings, having elegant sculptures of all the animals that are consecrated in Egypt. There were steps from thence to the top of the sepulchre, which after you had passed, there was upon the monument a golden circle of three hundred and sixty five cubits in circumference, and a cubit in thickness. There was inscribed, and divided into compartments according to each cubit, the number of days in the year, and there were written the natural risings and settings of the stars, with their influence and significations according to the Egyptian astrologers. They report that this circle was pillaged by CAMBYSES and the Persians, at the time that he subdued Egypt. Such, it is said, was the sepulchre of king OSYMANDYAS, who seems not only to have much surpassed others in the train of expensiveness, but likewise in the contrivance of the artists. The whole sepulchre is said to have included a compass of ten *stadia*." Lib. i. 30, 31, 32.

Mr. NORDEN *intimates in the former volume*, pag. 85. "That there still appeared to be the mark where the golden circle was placed."

There were some other wonders reported of Thebes, but PLINY *seems to have given no credit to them; tho' the reason he assigns, is, I think, very insufficient.*

which

which is nearly one hundred and thirty-five common French leagues above Cairo. I got up as ſoon as it was day, with the deſign of going to ſee if there were not, on that ſide, ſome other remains of the ancient Thebes. I had not gone far, before I met with two great coloſſes, which I took at firſt for thoſe that STRABO mentions; but I had afterwards reaſon to be perſuaded, that the coloſſal ſtatues, which that author ſpeaks of, were not the ſame as thoſe which I ſaw.

THIS firſt diſcovery having encouraged me, I returned on board the barque, in order to get arms, and to be accompanied by thoſe who might have a taſte for being of the party. The reys, who perceived our preparations, oppoſed them with all his might. He made uſe, at firſt, of his whole rhetorick, to endeavour to intimidate us all. Afterwards, ſeeing that no one yielded to his repreſentations, he had recourſe to a method, which he thought more efficacious. He ſwore, that, if we went aſhore, he would go back with his barque, without waiting for our return. I gave him to underſtand, that it was a deſign, determined on; that we would land; and that if he dared to go away, we ſhould not fail to join him again, and to make him pay dearly for his inſolence. This menace had an effect upon him. He drew back to his entreaties that we would not land, at leaſt out of reſpect to him. "If good fortune, ſaid he, favours you ſufficiently to eſcape the danger; yet you put me in the greateſt peril in the world, for the future. The people of the country will never pardon me; and when hereafter I ſhall have occaſion to come here again, and to go on ſhore, they will murder me without

"Legitur et penſilis hortus, immo vero totum oppidum Ægyptiæ Thebæ, exercitus armatos ſubter educere ſolitis regibus, nullo oppidanorum ſentiente. Etiamnum hoc minus mirum, quam quod flumine medium oppidum interfluente. Quæ ſi fuiſſent, non dubium eſt HOMERUM dicturum fuiſſe, cum centum portas ibi prædicaret." Lib. xxxvi. cap. 14.

mercy, for having brought you into their country, from whence they will certainly think that you have carried away treaſures."

I was too much accuſtomed to ſuch ſort of diſcourſes, to ſubmit to them. But as I perceived that the time paſſed away, and that I ſhould want a good deal to make my reſearches, I was heſitating on the part that I ſhould take: when the janiſſary, whom I have mentioned before, and who delighted in reſolute attempts (for theſe gentlemen think themſelves more privileged than others) began to threaten the reys, and immediately went on ſhore with me. Some of our people followed us, and we went acroſs the plain, taking for our guides the two coloſſes of which I have already made mention.

THERE was no more than a league of way to arrive thither, if we had been able to march in a ſtraight line; but the plain being interſected by canals, and covered with Turkiſh wheat, we were obliged to make many windings and turnings, and three hours paſſed away before we were able to arrive near the coloſſes, (PLATE V.) to make the drawings of them. With regard to the place where they are ſituated, I have already obſerved, that they are no more than about a league diſtant from the Nile; and it is there the plain begins to riſe, by means of the ſand, which reaches quite to the foot of the mountains.

AT about two hundred paces from theſe coloſſes, we ſee, on the eaſt and north ſides, ſome ruins of divers other ſtatues, tumbled down; and towards the ſouth, at the diſtance of half an hour's walk, there are ſtill other ruins, both ancient and modern.

THE coloſſal figures are marked in the plate *a* and *b*. They front the Nile. The firſt ſeems to repreſent a man, and the ſecond a woman. In other reſpects, they are both of the ſame ſize, and that ſize is prodigious. They have about fifty Daniſh feet in height, from the baſes of the pedeſtals to the ſummit of

of the head. It was by their ſhadow that I determined this meaſure; and by applying the perch to it, I found that, from the ſole of the feet to the knees there were fifteen feet, which juſtifies the computation that I had made; for, according to the ordinary proportion of a man, it follows from thence, that the height of each figure is fifty feet, including the pedeſtals.

They are ſitting upon ſtones almoſt cubical, of fifteen feet in height, and as many in breadth, including in them the Iſiac figures, which ſerve for ornament to the two corners of each ſtone. The back part of each ſtone is higher than the fore-part, by a foot and a half.

The pedeſtals have each five feet of height, thirty-ſix and a half of length, and nineteen and a half of breadth

The diſtance between the two ſtatues, is twenty-one paces.

They are both made of divers blocks of a ſort of ſandy and greyiſh ſtone, which ſeems to have been drawn from ſome of the grottos, that one remarks, in great numbers, in the neighbouring mountains[1].

1. F. Vansleb *has the following remarkable obſervation on the ſeveral grotttos or caves that are diſperſed throughout Egypt:* I have wondered at the capricious deſigns of the ancient Egyptians, to make ſuch wide caves, ſo high, and ſo numerous, yielding ſo little conveniency to the inhabitants, for they are made upon the ſteep mountains of ſand, far from towns and water, and dug in the dark and main rocks. If I had not peruſed the hiſtory of Said Ibn Patrick, who ſaith, that the Pharaohs, kings of Egypt, employed the Iſraelites in digging theſe mountains, I ſhould be of the opinion of the country people, who believe that all theſe caves had been made by devils, who have been thereunto forced by conjurors, this art having been much practiſed in Egypt; for one would think that it is impoſſible for men to make them: and I dare ſay, that when a traveller hath ſeen all the curioſities of Egypt, if he hath not ſeen theſe mountains and caves of the province of Thebes, he has ſeen nothing.

" My guide led me into one as high as a man on horſeback, ſo extraordinary large, that, without hyperbole, a thouſand horſe might there draw up in battle array, which cauſed me to wonder not a little."

THEIR breasts and their legs are covered with abundance of Greek and Latin inscriptions, which have been engraven on them since they were made, and in the time of the Romans.

THE back part of the sides of the seats upon which they are sitting, are covered with hieroglyphical figures, which in general resemble one another very much, tho' there is some difference in the particular form of the characters. Besides that, there is on each side a *term*. These seats seem to be of an entire stone, and made of the same sort with the rest. They appear however a little more brown, and harder. The two Isiac figures which, as I have already remarked, adorn the extremity of the seats at each corner, appear whiter and of a finer grain than the rest; which may give suspicion, that tho' they are adjusted in the ancient Egyptian taste, they have however been placed there, long after the statues were erected.

I HAVE remarked, that the pedestals are also more hard and brown than the seats. Their Inscription consists only in a single line of hieroglyphical figures, spoilt by injury of time, and by the violence that has been done them. It does not appear to me, that the bodies of the colossal figures have suffered any thing from the hands of men. All disfigured as they are, you see not in them the least bruise that is distinguishable; it is only the injury of time, which has rendered them deformed, and has deprived them of the parts which had any projecture.

AFTER having finished this design, I approached nearer, in order to draw another more particular, which would represent one of the sides of these colossal figures, marked letter *a*, with the hieroglyphics and the other ornaments. But whilst I was employed

Without having recourse to the task-masters over the Israelites, to devils, and to conjurors; I think these caves might easily be supposed owing to the vast quantity of materials that must have been drawn from thence, for such stupendious works and buildings as have been mentioned before.

on

on this work, I perceived that about fifty Arabs had ſurrounded us; whereas at our arrival we had not ſeen ſo much as one, neither near nor at a diſtance. At firſt, however, they contented themſelves with ſaluting us, and in looking upon us with a ſort of amazement. They drew the neareſt to me; and they were curious to ſee, what I was doing.

When they had paſſed half an hour with us, looking upon us, they came at laſt to demand the *backſich*, that is, to ſay, money; but we thought it proper to refuſe them, becauſe it might have occaſioned bad conſequences. Offended at this refuſal, they began to grow inſolent, and to make a violent noiſe. During that time, I kept myſelf quiet, continually employed on my deſign. I left to the miſſionary fathers the trouble of endeavouring to appeaſe them, and to our ſervants the liberty of returning their noiſe, in the beſt manner they could. Theſe ſervants were moreover ſupported by the janiſſary, who had good lungs, and a good ſtick; with which, however, he took great care not to ſtrike any one.

During this tumult, there came up a man on horſe-back; he was preceded by another armed with a long pike. The firſt, to whom the Arabs gave the title of ſchech, approached us, and, with an air of authority, demanded of the Jew valet what we were doing there, and who had given us permiſſion to come thither? The Jew aſked him inſolently, in return, what was that to him, and who had given him permiſſion to aſk ſuch a queſtion, with ſo much boldneſs? By this means they were got to high words, and in an inſtant all the company were engaged in ſquabbling. Upon which the ſchech declared to us, that if we did not go away immediately, he would drive us away by main force.

At this menace the janiſſary drew up cloſe to him, and told him, by way of confidence, that he ſhould take great care not to touch us, becauſe we were well provided with fire arms, and underſtood perfectly how

to manage them. He added, that it might eaſily happen, if he did not retire immediately, ſome one of us might take it into his head to fire at him, which would certainly lay him dead on the ſpot.

This ſerious diſcourſe made the ſchech thoughtful; and as it happened, that one of our people knocked down, at that inſtant, a little bird with a fowling piece, our gentleman appeared quite confounded. He ſeemed, however, very ſoon to recover from his fright. He told us plainly, that if we did not go away, he would go and burn our barque, and pillage all that was there.

Our janiſſary could not digeſt this menace. He judged that the ſchech was not ſo miſchievous as he would be thought to be. He put himſelf into a furious paſſion, and ſwore, that if he dared to attempt the leaſt thing againſt us, he would himſelf be the man to kill him like a dog.

The ſchech, at theſe word, began to ſmile, wiſhed us a good day, and withdrew, followed by all the Arabs. He left us, however, in an uncertainty, whether he would not go to the barque, or endeavour to cut off our return to it. Yet in the main we were well enough pleaſed to find ourſelves delivered from ſuch diſagreeable company.

I had, during that time, finiſhed the particular deſign, which repreſents a ſide of the ſeat of one of the coloſſal ſtatues, (Plate V.) and I had drawn the inſcriptions which are engraven on their legs [m]. With regard to the deſign, I have drawn it with all the exactneſs that was poſſible, in hopes that this ſingle

[m] The different readings of theſe inſcriptions by Dr. Pococke and Mr. Norden, together with an explication of them, have been given in a very learned treatiſe, entitled, *Carmina ſepulchralia, &c. a viro clariſſimo* Johanne Henrico Leichio, *Lipſiæ edit. anno*, 1745, pag. 75. It is re-publiſhed, together with ſeveral others, by doctor Pococke, anno 1752. They very well deſerve the learned reader's peruſal.

ſide

ſide will be ſufficient to give a juſt idea of the others, which time and circumſtances did not permit me to draw; for though the hieroglyphics there are different in ſome places, yet I have obſerved in the general diſpoſition the ſame arrangement. There is *behind* a kind of reſting place, and *before* a *term*; and beſides the hieroglyphics, you ſee alſo upon the deſign the two Iſiac figures, which I have mentioned above.

As to what concerns the hieroglyphics in particular, I ſhall remark, that they are very neatly formed on equal floors, and very well preſerved. The two figures that you ſee at the bottom, are of a ſize larger than natural. They ſeem to form a knot, and to obſerve ſtrictly the precepts, that hieroglyphics preſcribe. They are made in *baſſo relievo*, in ſuch a manner, however, that the ſummit of their heads has no more *relief* than the entirely ſmooth ſurface of the ſtone.

The little figures repreſented above the two Iſiac ſtatues, are likewiſe in *baſſo relievo*; but they have not the appearance of an Egyptian work; and they are quite different from the reſt.

With regard to the inſcriptions, which have been engraven as teſtimonies, that the voice of Memnon had been heard. I have copied them, ſuch as they are upon the legs of the coloſſal ſtatue, marked let. *b*. But as I was obliged to take them in haſte, for fear of loſing too much time, I dare not aſſure the reader, that they are done with the utmoſt exactneſs, eſpecially with regard to the Greek inſcriptions, for I do not underſtand that language. I chuſe, however, to give them, ſuch as I have taken them on the ſpot, rather than to hazard the making any corrections in in them ſince.

ANNOV HADRIANI
IMP THATERI
MEROS PRAEF.
AVDIT MEMNONEM
XIII MART HORAIS
FVNI SVLANAVERTVLIVS
CLETTAFRICANI PRAEF
VXOR AVDI MEMNONEM
PRIDIE CR HORAIS
ANNO I IMP DOMITIANIAVG
CVM IM M TERTIO VENISSEM
T FI TITIANVS - - - - - - - -
PREFECT - - - - - - - - - - - -
AVDIT - - - - - - - - - - - - -
MEMNONEM - - - - - - - - - -
TR ARRIL - - - - - - - - - - -
III FIAMLI - - - - - - - - - -
HORA - - - - - - - - - - - - -

LIVNIVS CALVINVS
LMI ΓΑΛΟΝΤΙSBERINI
AVDIVI MEMNONEMCV - - -
MINICIN RVT - - - - - - - - -

LIXANC ⊖ LIBERTVS
PROCVRATOR VSIACVS

C MA'NIVS HANIOCHVS
CORINT - - - - - - - - - - -

ΗΛΙΟΔΟΡΟΣΠΗΝΩ
ΝΟΣΚΑΙΣΑΡΕΙΑΣΠΑ
ΝΙΑΔΟΣΗΚΟΥΣΑΔΡΑΙ
ΕΜΝΗΣΘΗΝΠΗΩΝΟΣ
ΚΑΙΑΙΑΝΟΥΑΔΕΛΩΗ

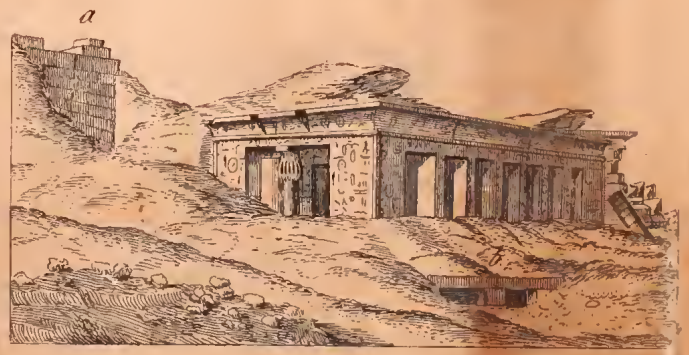
CLAVDIVS MAXIMVS
LEG XXII AVDI
MEMNONEM HORA I
- - CAMILIVS - - - -
- - HORA PRIMA - -
- - SIMIS AVDIVI - -
- - MEMNONIS - - -

TETRONIVS
PRAEF - - -
HORAM CVM PRIMAMCVMQVE - - - -
HORAM SOLES FECVNDAM
PROLATA OCEANO LVMINANT
ALMA DIES
VOX AVDITA MIHI EST TER BENE
MEMNONIA

Hieroglyphics upon the Colossal Statues

Temple of the Serpent Knuphis

Vol. 2 Plate 5. p. 74



a. A Sort of Pedestal covered with Greek Inscriptions b. A low wall

Two colossal Statues with the Ruins of the Palace of MEMNON.

We paſſed afterwards, to the ruins that are found on the north ſide, and which are not far diſtant from theſe coloſſes. There is no doubt, but they are the remains of the palace of Memnon. I had already ſketched them (Plate V.) but the more I conſidered them, when near, the more they appeared to me to deſerve a particular deſign. I drew one in effect, and it is found in Plate VI.

The reader may there remark, letter *C*, the portico of a temple, capable of giving a great idea of the Egyptian architecture. If it be examined a little, it is ſeen, that each column had, above its capital, little ſquare ſtones, which ſerved as beams, upon which reſted great blocks of ſtone; of which all the parts, that could be ſeen, are covered with hieroglyphics, and, for a greater luſtre, are incruſtated with the moſt lively colours. Sometimes they are blocks of forty feet in length, and of two feet in thickneſs every way. Above theſe ſtones, there are other large ones, placed croſs-ways, and joined one to another as if they were floors; and all that can be ſeen of theſe ſtones, in the roof, is likewiſe loaded with hieroglyphics.

We obſerve, in this edifice, two ſorts of columns. That which is marked (*a*) is of the moſt beautiful kind. Their thickneſs and ſolidity give them, at a diſtance, a delightful appearance; when you approach them, the hieroglyphics are agreeable to the ſight; and when you are quite near, their colours have a charming effect.

This ſort of painting has neither ſhade nor degradation. The figures are incruſtated like the cyphers on the dial plates of watches, with this difference, that they cannot be detached. I muſt own, that this incruſtated matter ſurpaſſes in ſtrength all that I have ſeen in this kind. It is ſuperior to the *al-freſco* and the moſaic work; and indeed it has the advantage of laſting a longer time. It is ſomething ſurpriz-

ing

ing to ſee how gold, ultra marine, and divers other colours have preſerved their luſtre to the preſent age. Perhaps I ſhall be aſked, how all theſe lively colours could *ſoften* together; but I own it is a queſtion that I am unable to decide.

I HAVE remarked, however, that the hieroglyphics, employed in theſe buildings, have not the ſame appearance that other pieces more ancient have: neither is there all that juſtneſs, which the Greeks and the Romans were accuſtomed to give to their figures.

YOU ſee, in the inſide, upon the weſtern wall, as you go towards the north, three large figures, that have the defect I have juſt mentioned, if I am not deceived, they have an alluſion in it to the fall of ADAM and EVE. There is repreſented a green tree, to the right of which is a man ſitting, holding in his right hand ſome inſtrument, with which he ſeems willing to defend himſelf againſt a little oval figure, covered with hieroglyphical characters, that a woman preſents to him, who is ſtanding to the left of the tree, whilſt with the other hand he accepts what is preſented to him. Behind the man appears a figure ſtanding, the head covered with a mitre, and who ſtretches out a hand to him. I have examined the reſt, to ſee if I could not diſcover the ſeries of the hiſtory; but I ſaw nothing that appeared to have the leaſt relation to it. The greateſt part of the figures reſembled rather amorous devices, or repreſentations of ſome heroical exploits.

TO return to the architecture of the edifice. I ſhall mention that, on the eaſt and weſt ſides there is a wall, which ſerves as an incloſure; and that on the north and ſouth ſides there are two colonades; but the external columns are not ſo high, nor ſo well ornamented, as thoſe of the middle. They have no capital. There is only contrived, on the top, a bulging out, which produces nearly the ſame effect as the great

great end of a club. Both the one and the other are entirely covered with hieroglyphics.

THERE muſt have been twenty one columns on each ſide; but there are no more than thirty two ſtanding; and it is on the north ſide they are wanting.

THOSE of the middle, being the higheſt, make the roof more elevated than the galleries. The reader ſees, on the deſign, no more than one. They have twenty four Daniſh feet in circumference [n], and a proportionate height. We ſee not the pavement, becauſe it is covered with rubbiſh, and three or four feet depth of ſand.

AT fifty paces from this edifice, we find other remains of antiquity, which I have repreſented in the ſame plate (letters *D*, *E*.) It ſeems to have been a gallery, that went round the court. Theſe ruins are ſo much the more worthy of attention, as it appears that PHILOSTRATUS has ſpoken of them in what he has written of the temple of MEMNON, in the life of APOLLONIUS.

YOU ſee there, under letter *D*, four pilaſters, formed of divers pieces, all made of that ſandy ſtone which I mentioned above. Each pilaſter is adorned with a *term*, the arms laid acroſs, and who holds in the right hand a kind of crook. The heads of them have been knocked off; but there remains ſtill on the ſhoulders a part of the ordinary head dreſs of the Egyptian figures. Above each *term* there is a kind of club.

THREE large blocks of ſtone cover theſe four pilaſters, which in the ſame manner as the reſt are full of hieroglyphics; but the time did not permit me to draw a particular deſign of them.

UNDER the letter *E* are marked four other pilaſters,

---

[n] The *Daniſh* Foot is larger than the *Engliſh*, in the Proportion of 103 to 100.

re-

reſembling thoſe that have been juſt deſcribed, and whoſe faces look towards thoſe of the former.

Behind the gallery there is a wall, marked letter *F*. It is very much ruined. We obſerved however, that one end of this wall was joined at top to the colonade, by large ſtones, ſo that it was a walk, ſheltered from the rays of the ſun. We perceived the ſame thing in the ſtone, marked letter *D*, and reſting upon the four firſt pilaſters.

The diſtance between the pilaſters, *D* and *E* is too large to have been covered. It follows from thence, that if it was the place where the ſtatue of Memnon was placed, it muſt have been uncovered and in open air; which appears ſo much the more probable, as it might, by that means, receive better the impreſſion of the rays of the ſun.

Under the letter *G* is repreſented the fragment of a coloſſus thrown down and half buried. We ſcarce diſcover enough of it, to judge whether it has been ſitting, and in the ſame attitude as thoſe that I have deſcribed in Plate V. The upper part is wanting in this, and it appears that violence has been employed to ſeparate it: the marks of it are ſtill viſible. All the body of this coloſſus was of a ſingle piece of black granite marble. Its pedeſtal is in ſome meaſure entire, and we ſee on it ſome hieroglyphics, ſuch as knives, ſemi-circles, and other figures.

The reſt of this coloſſus is ſo disfigured and diſmembered, that it was not poſſible for me to take an exact meaſure of it. I imagine, however, that its height muſt be about twenty feet.

All theſe marks ſeem to indicate, that it is here we muſt ſeek for the vocal ſtatue of Memnon, which Strabo, Pausanias, Philostratus, Lucian, Juvenal, Tacitus, and divers other ancient authors, Greek and Latin, have mentioned. Yet I am not preſumptuous enough to determine any thing about it

it on my own judgment; I leave to others, more learned than I am, to pronounce on that point[o]

As the greateſt part of thoſe authors relate, that the ſtatue of MEMNON gave a certain ſound at the riſing of the ſun, I was curious to ſtrike, with a key upon what remains of this coloſſal figure; but as the whole is ſolid, it does not give any more ſound than another block of granite, which is ſunk in the ground. The ſepulchral urn, that is ſeen in the firſt pyramid, tho' it reſts entirely upon its baſe, ſounds however like a bell, but it muſt be obſerved that it has an hollow. [p]

---

[o] IT is very remarkable, that neither HERODOTUS nor DIODORUS have made any mention of this vocal ſtatue of MEMNON. DIODORUS indeed mentions, in a paſſage that I have tranſlated from him above, that the three ſtatues at the entrance of the ſepulchre of OSMANDYAS were the work of Μέμνονϑ τῦ Συκνίτε, but this is manifeſtly a corrupt reading. *Vide* WESSELINGII *Edit.* vol. i. pag. 56.

What gives the ſtory of this vocal ſtatue the moſt credit with me, is the authority of TACITUS, *who ſays*, "Ceterum GERMANICUS aliis quoque miraculis intendit animum, quorum præcipua fuere MEMNONIS ſaxea effigies, ubi radiis ſolis icta eſt vocalem ſonum reddens; diſjectaſque inter et vix pervias arenas inſtar montium eductæ pyramedes."

But it is very poſſible that TACITUS *might have given too great credit to the reports of* GERMANICUS.

STRABO's *account of it is this:*

"Of two coloſſes, conſiſting of an entire ſtone, and near to each other, the one is ſtill preſerved, but of the other the upper parts from the ſeat are fallen down, occaſioned, as they ſay, by an earthquake. It is believed, that once every day a noiſe, as of a ſtroke but not a great one, is made from the remaining part in the ſeat and baſe: and I being on the ſpot with ÆLIUS GALLUS, and a multitude of his friends and ſoldiers attending him, about the firſt hour of the day heard the noiſe, but whether from the baſe, or the coloſſus, or whether it was made purpoſely by ſome one of thoſe that ſtood round the baſe, I cannot affirm. On account of the uncertainty of the cauſe, I am inclined to believe any thing rather than this, that a ſound is emitted from ſtones ſo diſpoſed." page 816. *Edit. Pariſ.*

In alluſion to the fall of a part of the ſtatue, occaſioned by an earthquake, JUVENAL *has ſaid*

"Dimidio magicæ reſonant ubi MEMNONE chordæ,"

Sat. xv. ver. 5.

[p] DR. SHAW *remarks*, "That it gave the muſical note *E-la-mi*, if he remembers right." pag. 421.

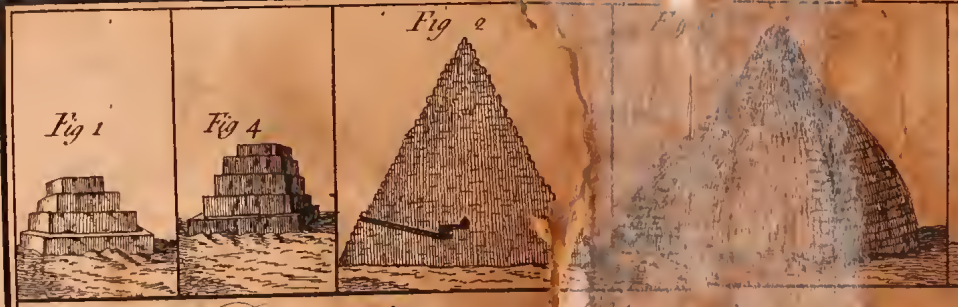
THERE

THERE is beſides that in this place another coloſſus, marked letter *H*. It is entire, and of a ſingle piece of granite marble; but its height is very moderate. It is at preſent thrown down, lying on its face, and half buried in the ground. All that we can ſee of it appears to be no ways damaged; and with regard to the attitude, it is the ſame as that of the coloſſes I have mentioned.

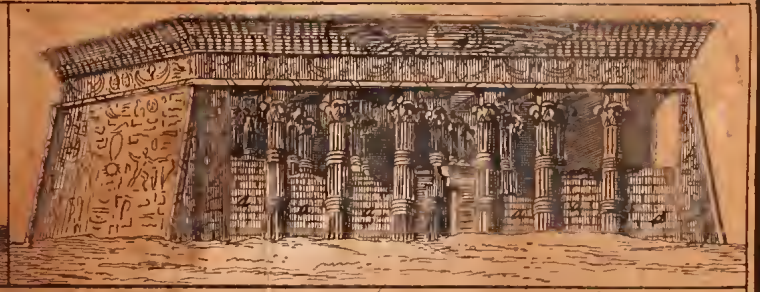
I SAW likewiſe a coloſſal head, dreſſed in the Egyptian manner, and which is repreſented under the letter *I*. It has two feet in height, is made of black granite, in the taſte of the ancients, and finiſhed with a great deal of art and labour. It has together with this a ſimplicity that is charming, and which gives one reaſon to judge, that the reſt of the coloſſes muſt have been executed by the hands of a great maſter. We find, however, no other remains of it at preſent, tho' there may be ſuch concealed under the ſand, which covers ſo many other antiquities.

WHEN I had completely conſidered all that appeared to me worthy of attention, I took my rout, with the perſons that accompanied me, along the mountains, and at various diſtances I entered into ſeveral grottos. After which we arrived at *Medinet Habu*. It is a city at preſent ruined, and which had been built to the weſt of the Nile, at about three quarters of a league within land, and upon a part of the ruins of Thebes. We there found an antique and magnificent portal. The Arabs had made of it a gate to their town. It faced the Nile; and as it is well preſerved, and is of an extraordinary beauty, I have taken the deſign of it. (PLATE IV.)

WE afterwards went over ſeveral little hills formed by ruins and ſand; and we arrived at a ſquare building, which was a kind of anti-chamber with regard to the portal, and built of large blocks of white ſtones of the height of a man. We ſee ſtill the remains of them appearing above ground. The upper part is covered



Pyramids near [illegible]



An antient Temple at Esnay..

View of the Town of Edfu

Ruins of the Palace of MEMNON.

covered with a plain corniſh. Oppoſite to the portal there is a pretty large opening, which has on each ſide a piece of a wall, adorned with hieroglyphics. This ſquare building does not properly terminate at the portal, but at the walls of the ancient town, of which you ſtill ſee ſome remains to the north of the portal. The face of this ſquare building is marked letter *a*, in order to diſtinguiſh it from another wall, which is nearer to the portal by twenty paces, and makes another ſeparation. It is without a corniſh; and the piece of wall, which is near its opening, is likewiſe filled with hieroglyphics, and is ſeparated from it, as may be ſeen in the deſign. In advancing a dozen paces further you arrive at two columns, compoſed of divers great ſtones. They have no hierolgyphics; but their chanelled capitals are incruſtated with colours, and have the prettieſt effect in the world, tho' they have not the advantage of being made by the rules of any order of architecture.

When you have paſſed theſe columns, you have to climb over an abundance of large blocks of ſtone, that embarraſs the paſſage of the portal. They are all filled with hieroglyphics; and I obſerved there, amongſt others, four frizes of a greyiſh ſtone, with branched-work in *baſſo relievo*. They were lying on the ground amongſt the other ruins; and they ſtruck me the more as I perceived that it was a work of the Romans, adorned, in the middle, with the heads of *Diana* and *Bacchus*; and in the reſt covered with foliages, of the vine and oak. I perceived nothing like it, neither nigh, nor at a diſtance; and I ſaw no buildings, where theſe frizes could have been made uſe of. All the reſt was of an Egyptian or an Arabian architecture; the laſt being; as is well known, made of mud aud ſlime; for it is thus that the Arabians build at preſent.

The architrave of the portal has two frizes, the one over the other. It is ſmooth, and forms a pretty

large opening. But the frontiſpiece is very much ruined. I diſcovered there, however, the wings of a dragon, ſuch as we ſee in abundance of other edifices; and I obſerved likewiſe the remains of that ſort of cartouch, or ornament ſo familiar to the Egyptians. All this is in *baſſo relievo*, and incruſtated with colours.

Above this opening there is a little *corona*; and all round the gate there is a large border, filled with hieroglyphics. With regard to the inſide of the gate, it is covered with large blocks of ſtone, which form an even roof, and adorned, in like manner, with hieroglyphics.

I ought not to forget the great ſtone, which is extended upon the architrave. We know not the uſe of it; but it is entirely covered with hieroglyphics, perfectly beautiful.

When we had paſſed through this gate, we meet with another, made in the ſame manner. This leads to a third; and perhaps there is a fourth; but this is not eaſy to be aſcertained: The ſecond ſcarce affords you a free entrance; and the third is ſo filled up with rubbiſh, and lying under ground, that your curioſity muſt terminate there.

We returned, therefore, from thence to contemplate the buildings, which are at the right hand of the portal. Nothing is more magnificent; but unhappily they are inacceſſible, on account of the ruins and rubbiſh that ſtop up the paſſages.

At length we paſſed, in our return, through divers little villages, without meeting any one there who inſulted us. They contented themſelves with wiſhing us a good day. But when we arrived at the border of the Nile, we no longer found our barque there. The reader will imagine that this muſt give us great uneaſineſs. Yet, as there had been no wind that day, we judged that it could not be far off. We continued, therefore, to march along the border of the Nile, and in half an hour's time we diſcovered it.

The

THE reys then came out to meet us, with joy painted in his countenance. He congratulated us on our happy return; and told us, that though he had navigated more than twenty years upon the Nile, he ſhould never have ventured to land in this place; the inhabitants had ſuch a character of being villains. This is certain, that all the great city of Medinet Habu has been ruined, only on account of their obſtinacy and rebellion.

THESE people ocupy, at preſent, the grottos, which are ſeen in great numbers in the neighbouring mountains. They obey no one; they are lodged ſo high, that they diſcover at a diſtance if any one comes to attack them. Then, if they think themſelves ſtrong enough, they deſcend into the plain, to diſpute the ground; if not, they keep themſelves under ſhelter in their grottos, or they retire deeper into the mountains, whither you would have no great deſire to follow them.

OUR reys was willing to excuſe himſelf by the neceſſity he was under of changing his place; but his excuſe was received for what it was worth; for we perceived very well, that fear, which he could not get rid of, had made him take this ſtep.

IN the mean time, I found myſelf extremely fatigued with the march that I had made that day. It was very ſevere, more eſpecially becauſe the ground was throughout either rugged, or covered with ſand. The great heat had likewiſe much contributed to the weakneſs I found in myſelf; not to mention, that I was not yet well recovered from the diſorder which I had at Cairo. I was ſeized the ſame day with a great head-ach, and a violent fever; inſomuch, that I began to be apprehenſive of a relapſe.

FRIDAY, 13th of DECEMBER.

I HAD been very ill the whole night, but a great

vomiting, which came on, carried off my fever. It left, however, a pain in my head and a great weakneſs.

As the calm continued, we were obliged to have recourſe to the cord; and we left on our right the two villages *Kurnabilal* and *Ell Akalita*. We reached towards the evening to the village of *Nezletameris*. It is on the ſame ſide, and we caſt anchor there, pretty near to *Ell Tſchelame*. It is a pretty conſiderable town, accompanied with a moſque, and which is near to *Arment*: this is at preſent nothing more than a mere village, but it was formerly a city named *Hermonthis*. We diſcovered there ſome antiquities; but the weakneſs I was in, did not permit me to go thither: Beſides that, I ſhould have found a great deal of difficulty to perſuade our reys to ſtop there.

We ſaw, in advancing on, abundance of Arab cottages, diſperſed in the country. Some of our people landed, in order to go to thoſe that were neareſt to the river, and to ſeek there for corn for our poultry; but theſe Arabs are not accuſtomed to lay in proviſions. They live only from day to day; and as they have ſcarce any thing to eat, they have ſtill leſs to ſell.

Our people fired that day upon ſeveral crocodiles, without killing any one. The greateſt part of theſe animals did not permit themſelves to be approached. They darted themſelves into the water, before you could get within gun-ſhot of them.

Saturday, 14th of December.

We had no wind, ſo that we were obliged to have recourſe again to the cord, and it was by this means that we advanced, from Arment, quite to *Ell Retſegaet*, a village ſituated on the ſame ſide. The ground that lyes between theſe two villages, and which may be

be a league and half in extent, is full of ancient ruins that are extremely remarkable.

In continuing our voyage, we ſaw ſucceſſively upon the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile five villages, namely *Hambdie*, *Madſchergarona*, *Tot*, formerly *Typhium*, *Senemie*, and *Gibbaeg*. The laſt of theſe villages is ſituated oppoſite to that of *Demegraed*. This occupies the place of the ancient Crocodilopolis. We caſt anchor near it, and our people that landed in this place, killed there ſome geeſe of the Nile.

I FOUND myſelf, that day, pretty well recovered, excepting a little weakneſs whïch ſtill continued.

THE lands about Damegraed appeared to have been neglected. They have not cultivated them ſince the laſt inundation of the Nile; and the ſun had ſo parched them, that they were full of cracks, ſo deep, that I could not reach the bottom with a zagaye, or Mooriſh dart, of ſix feet in length. They were, however, at this time, applying themſelves to cultivate them, and ſix oxen yoked to a plough, had a great deal of difficulty to turn up the ground.

G

SUNDAY, 15th of DECEMBER.

WE had a favourable wind the whole night; but our reys was not in a humour to ſet ſail. When day began to appear, our people landed to go a ſhooting, and left me alone aboard with the Jew valet.

THERE had been a great calm all the morning, but towards eight o'clock, a freſh wind having ariſen, the reys was endeavouring to take advantage of it. The Jew valet would have a native of Barbary go and call our people; he ſaid he would not. They came to words, diſputed, and grew warm to ſuch a degree, that the Barberin, who had a piece of wood in his hand, gave a blow with it upon the head of the Jew. THE latter endeavoured to defend himſelf, but he was ſoon overpowered by other blows. I ran to his

ſuccour with my piſtol in my hand. The ſight of this fire-arm immediately ſeparated the combatants. However, as ſuch diſputes might be attended with ill conſequences, I ordered the reys to give notice to his Barberins, that if ever afterwards any of them dared to touch our people, he would run a riſque of being killed *like a dog*, this is the expreſſion that is uſed in the country. The reys took the expreſſion in its literal ſenſe; and my menace had ſo good an effect, that from that time there was no more any diſpute.

The conteſt that had happened, made us loſe all thoughts of ſetting ſail. Our barque remained at anchor all the day, which I employed in looking at the adjacent places of Demegraed, without diſcovering the leaſt trace of the ancient *Crocodilopolis*, which, it is pretended, was ſituated there. It was not till eight o'clock in the evening that we ſet ſail.

Monday, 16th of December.

We continued ſailing all the night; and the wind was ſo favourable, that at five o'clok in the morning we had already paſſed *Mahamiid*, *Gerera*, and *Ell Tſchibbelleen*. Theſe are the three villages, ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. The laſt, however, is diſtant from thence near half a league; and almoſt oppoſite, you ſee *Schagab*, a mere village: as likewiſe *Ell Kiman*, which we left, ſome time after, on our right. At a league higher we find *Ass Fuun*, a city of an handſome appearance, and which has a moſque. It is the capital of the valley of *Mettani*, and is ſituated a little within land, to the weſt of the Nile. It has oppoſite, on the eaſtern ſhore of the river, the village of *Magdſcheradome*. At a league and a half higher we ſaw, on the ſame ſide of the Nile, a convent of Copti, called *Deier Omali*. And oppoſite, a village named *Ell Ardie*. Afterwards at a good league and a half further, we perceived *Helle*, a village ſituated oppoſite

oppoſite to *Eſnay*. This is a great city, to the weſt of the Nile, adorned with a moſque it is the reſidence of an Arab ſchech; and it is believed, that the ancient *Latopolis* was ſituated in this place. One of our fathers, who underſtood Arabic, went aſhore to carry to this ſchech the letter of OSMAN bey. But he returned an hour after with the news, that the ſchech, to whom the letter was addreſſed, was dead; that his two ſons were gone away from thence; that there was in the city only their cachef, who was likewiſe upon the point of ſetting out to go and viſit ſome of his demeſnes; and that it was not poſſible to ſpeak to him, becauſe he was then with his women. There is in the middle of Eſnay an ancient temple, cloſed on three ſides, and whoſe front preſents to view columns. They are in number twenty-four, and appear very well preſerved. A chanelled border runs a-top all round the edifice; but in the middle; on the ſide which makes the front of the temple, they have contrived a cartouche, or ornament, ſuch as we ſee on all the principal gates of Egypt.

A SEMI CORONA borders the whole edifice, the ſides of which are filled with hieroglyphical figures, that ſeem to be of the moſt ancient kind; and which appear to have been executed in haſte, and by workmen that had too much buſineſs upon their hands.

THE columns ſupport ſtones placed croſſwiſe, and on which reſt great tables, that form a roof, adorned in the ſame manner as the ſides with hieroglyphics. We eaſily diſcern, however, that the figures of the inſide are by another hand, and executed with more attention than thoſe that are ſeen on the outſide; but none of theſe hieroglyphics are incruſtated with colours. The columns are likewiſe covered with hieroglyphical figures, which in ſome places are very ſmall, and very much crowded.

IT is to be remarked that, in all this temple, one capital of a column does not reſemble another.

Though the proportion is the ſame, the ornaments are different. It is owing to the ſmoak of fire formerly made there, that all the inſide of this edifice is blackened, of which, however, all the parts are very well preſerved, excepting the gate, and the intermediate ſpaces of the front columns; but theſe are the effects of the Arabs, who wanted to fill up the void ſpaces, in otder to ſhut up their cattle in this temple, which ſerves at preſent for no other uſe.

The reader will conſult (plate VI.) where I have drawn this antiquity, although with a good deal of trouble, as well on account of a very painful abſceſs, which had befallen me, as by the diſturbance the Arabs gave me.

As I was perfectly well acquainted with the jealouſy of theſe people; I had taken the precaution, at my entrance into the temple, to place myſelf behind a column, and to leave ſome of our people at the gate; but this was not ſufficient to reſcue me from thoſe troubleſome fellows. The Arabs had aſſembled in crouds, and the noiſe which they made was ſo great, that I was obliged to diſpatch my *deſign* in haſte, for fear they ſhould come and ſeize me in the place where I had concealed myſelf. For which reaſon I went off, and the mob aſked immediately, what buſineſs I had to be writing in that place? As they were well aſſured that no one had ſeen me, our people denied the fact; but the Arabs inſiſted on it; and one of them having brought at length as a proof a Turkiſh inkhorn, that I had forgot to take away with me, our people appeared a little diſconcerted at it. Upon this the Arabs became more inſolent, and demanded to ſee my papers; but I perſiſted in refuſing it.

In the mean time, we continued to haſten, by taking long ſtrides, towards our barque, tho' the croud, which continually thickened, followed us pretty cloſe. At length they even began to throw

at

at us clods of earth and ſtones, but we ſeemed to take no notice of it. They were too much ſuperior in numbers, to come to an engagement with them. Beſides, we had now got near to our barque: we called out to our people, and they brought us guns and piſtols. This was a deciſive turn: as ſoon as the Arabs ſaw the fire-arms in our hands, the greateſt part of them took to their heels. The braveſt of them ſtill kept at ſome diſtance, to ſee what we ſhould undertake; but all our ambition was only to arrive ſafe and ſound at our barque. As ſoon as we were got thither we kept ourſelves quiet; more eſpecially myſelf, ſo great a motion having cauſed my abſceſs to break; which however gave me great relief.

THERE is ſomething very ſurprizing in this jealouſy, that the Turks and the Arabs ſhew for their antiquities, whenever they ſee a ſtranger come to examine them. This jealouſy is ſo much the more ſurprizing, as you plainly perceive that they have no great value for them themſelves, and if they find too much difficulty to demoliſh them, they cover over the figures with mud and dirt, and employ theſe venerable monuments as ſtalls for their cattle, which fills them with ordure. But as far as one can comprehend, and as I have already inſinuated in more than one place, the true cauſe of this jealouſy ariſes from ſuperſtition, which runs through the country, and perſuades them, that all foreigners are ſo many magicians, and that the deſigns they draw are ſo many taliſmans.

I OUGHT not to forget to mention, that the parats are not current at Eſſenay, nor above it. They have for commerce nothing but bourbes, of which twelve make a parat, or ſevillans that are taken in payment for an hundred parats a-piece.

ANOTHER remark I have to make is, that there is nothing more ſcarce here than wood. We wanted to purchaſe ſome, but we could get none for money.

LASTLY

Lastly I must observe, that the Arabs who dwell beyond Essenay, are called *Ababuda*. They are rebels; and force is continually requisite for making them obey.

In the evening, at six o'clock, the cacheff set out in a barque, accompanied with two others, laden with soldiers. His departure was honoured with the sound of tymbals, which he had on board his barque. Two hours after we set sail, and we had a favourable wind.

Tuesday, 17th of December.

We had scarce sailed half an hour, before the wind ceased. This obliged us, after having passed *Dueeg*, a village, a little above Essenay, and on the same side, to go ashore near to *Serniig*, another village, situated to the east of the Nile, and a little matter higher than that of Dueeg. We had no sooner fastened our barque, than one of those that had been laden with soldiers, came and placed itself quite close to us. This neighbourhood gave us some uneasiness. They are so little disciplined, and so insolent, that there is no pleasure in having any thing to do with them. We took care to keep ourselves well upon our guard. Luckily the wind arose in an hour's time, and we quitted this place to pursue our voyage.

In a space of four leagues, or thereabouts, we found but the three following villages, namely *Gascheile*, *Messauvie*, and *Ell-Adeime*. We left them all three on our right, with this difference, that the two first are half a league distant from the border of the Nile, and that the third is quite close.

From Damegraed quite to this place, and even a little higher, the places are very distinctly situated. They are commonly distant from one another a league, or a league and half, and sometimes two leagues. We saw afterwards *Kellabie* to our left,

Kum-

Kumbeer to our right, *Scherauna* to our left, and *Turraeg* to our right.

We did not however make this voyage in a continued courſe. It was interrupted, becauſe we ſtruck twice upon banks of ſand; and it required a great deal of time and labour to put us afloat again.

We ſaw afterwards *Sibbaye*, *Ell-Ganaan*, and *Ell-Beſſalie*, three villages ſituated on the weſtern ſhore; the laſt is however a little higher than *Ell-Auvanie*, which is on the eaſtern ſhore. *Ell-Heiks* is on the ſame ſide. This village is ſituated at the foot of the mountains, which in this place approach ſo near the river, that there remains only a little ſpace of land cultivated. We continued ſailing the whole day; ſo that we paſſed *Saide* and *Ell-Kilg*, which we left on our right; *Hellal*, *Ell-Kaep*, and *Attuaen*, were all three on our left. We approached afterwards to *Edfu*, a city ſituated to the weſt of the Nile. It is the ancient *Apollinopolis*; and I have given a view of it. (Plate VI.)

We find in this city a conſiderable monument of antiquity, and which is perfectly well preſerved. The Turks have made a citadel of it, and ſome pretend that it was built originally for a like purpoſe; but, without deſigning to offend any one, I find that this edifice has rather the reſemblance of a gate than citadel.

There runs, all round, a ſemi-circular *corona*, ſuch as we ſee commonly round the Egyptian buildings.

You ſee no corniſh above the edifice; but perhaps it has been ruined, or has fallen down.

The fabrick in general is very well deſigned, its ſimplicity eſpecially gives it a very pretty appearance. There are upon its faces three rows of hieroglyphical figures; and it looks as if they deſigned to repreſent infants, whoſe ſtature however ſurpaſſes that of men in theſe modern times.

The

THE ſouth ſide, and that of the north, ſcarce differ in any thing, except that the former has ſeveral windows, of which the four lowermoſt, made on each ſide of the gate, are very high, and give a diagonal light, which falls obliquely.

ABOVE the gate, there is a cartouche, or ornament, ſuch as thoſe that we have already remarked in ſome other edifices.

I CANNOT boaſt of having had the happineſs of ſeeing this antiquity in the inſide. Perhaps they would not have permitted me; this is certain, that I had not the opportunity of aſking permiſſion, becauſe we did not land in this place; we paſſed however near enough for my being able to take the deſign of it.

THERE is alſo at Edfu another antique monument, but it conſiſts only in the ruins of an ancient temple of APOLLO; and of which the greateſt part is buried under ground. The Arabs have made no ſcruple of employing what they have been able to take away from ſo reſpectable an edifice, in making ſome vile pigeon-houſes. I have given in the ſame (PLATE VI.) the deſign of theſe ruins. [q]

IN continuing our voyage, we paſſed before two villages ſituated on the ſame ſide, namely *Naggel-Abdeddein* and *Schech-Tſchiberim*. And we had on our left three others which are *Ell-Behera*, *Redeſie*, and *Ell-Buebb*, or *Seraik*.

THERE was formerly in this place a great number of Chriſtians; at preſent the village is almoſt ruined.

IN going up higher, we reached to *Seluah*, a village on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile; and ſucceſſively we paſſed between four others, of which two, namely *Tſchibeka* and *Ell-Kajoudſche* are on the ſame ſide. The two others named *Romadie* and *Ell-Hammaen* are on the weſtern ſhore. We were then very near to *Tſchabel Eſſelſele*; that is to ſay, *the chained mountain*. The

[q] Temple of Apollo. (PLATE VI.) *a* The principal Entrance of the Temple. *b* Ruins of the Temple. *c* ſmall Canals.

tradition

tradition in the country is, that they here barred the paſſage of the Nile by means of a chain. This is certain, that the bed of the river is very narrow in this place, and that the mountain Tſchabel Eſſelſele to the eaſt, and a rock ſituated to the weſt might, as they pretend, have ſerved for that purpoſe.

I DID not then make any great examination of this antiquity, becauſe it was eight o'clock in the evening, and the duſk hindered me from diſcovering clearly the objects. But, on my return, I endeavoured to make amends; and that I might not reſume the ſubject again, I ſhall join here the remarks and the deſigns that I made then.

THE firſt object that ſtruck me, was that part of the mountain, where you may remark preciſely the ſtones to which the chain mentioned muſt have been faſtened, on each border of the Nile, whoſe breadth is no more than a muſket ſhot and a half.

BESIDES the rock, you may remark a large maſs of granite, loaded with a grand inſcription in hieroglyphical characters, and you ſee there alſo ſome chapels formed in the rock, and ſome rocks of granite.

I THOUGHT myſelf obliged to give, a view of theſe chapels, cut in the rock, and ſituated near the ſtone of the chain that the reader might have, by that means, a more diſtinct idea of them, (PLATE VII.) [r]

IN the neighbourhood, you diſcover a great number of grottos, by ſo much the more remarkable, as their ſides are throughout covered with the moſt beautiful hieroglyphics.

WITH regard to the inſides, there was not a ſufficient day-light to diſtinguiſh the objects. The light entring only by the outlet of each grotto, I was greatly concerned at it, when at length I perceived an

[r] (PLATE VII.) Gives a view of theſe chapels cut in the rock, near the chain-ſtone at Tſhibel Eſſelſele. *a* The chain-ſtone. *b* Block of granite, with an inſcription on the hieroglyphics *c* Chapels full of hieroglyphics. *d* [illegible]ks of granite.

opening

opening at top. Upon which I ſet about making a ſketch; but I was very ſoon diſturbed in my work, by the alarm, that our people had taken, in ſeeing a croud of Arabs aſſembling. You ſee there four figures in *haut relief*, ſitting, and in their natural ſize; two of men, and two of women. The men, who are in the middle, have their arms laid acroſs the breaſt; and each woman takes hold of a man under the arm. I deteſted, with reaſon, the malice and ſuperſtition of the Arabs or Turks, who had ſtrangely deformed theſe figures, particularly in the viſage

On one ſide of theſe figures is an hieroglyphical table, cut in *baſſo relievo*, with a great deal of labour; and what gives it a great value is, that it is perfectly well preſerved to the preſent time, though the rock, in which all theſe grottos are cut, conſiſts only of a yellowiſh ſandy ſtone. It is probable, that the hieroglyphical table contains the epitaphs of thoſe perſons, whoſe bodies have been incloſed in this grotto.

We perceived, that the Nile reſumed, a little above this place, its natural breadth; and we paſſed ſucceſſively before two villages, the firſt named *Fatira*; the ſecond, which is near a league above, called *Ell Gliid*. We paſſed them both on our left; and oppoſite the laſt, we had on our right that of *Faris*. Almoſt immediately afterwards, we perceived an iſland, ſituated very near the eaſtern border of the Nile. They call it *Melia*; and oppoſite we ſaw, on the weſtern border of the river, the village *Amungaer*. The calm having ſeized us in this place, at two hours after it was night, we caſt anchor near a ſecond iſland, neighbouring to the former, and which lyes in the middle of the Nile. It's name is *Manſoria*.

Wednesday, 18th of December.

The iſland where we caſt anchor, the preceding night

night, is not far distant from the village of *Bamban*, situated on the western border of the Nile, opposite to that of *Komombu*; which is on the eastern border. I had a great desire to land at this last village, in order to observe the remains of antiquities that are still subsisting there; but certain circumstances obliged me to suspend my curiosity, till my return, when I should have the leisure to satisfy myself.

The principal antique monument in this place, is situated behind a mountain of sand, and concealed, on another side, by some miserable cottages; but all that does not hinder a curious traveller from being able to contemplate, with a great deal of satisfaction, these beautiful ruins.

The building rests upon twenty-three columns, well wrought and adorned with hieroglyphics. The stones that serve to cover the top, are of a prodigious size; and we see clearly, that the architrave, which at present is split in two, was anciently of a single stone. Under its cornish we perceive the cartouche, or the usual ornament of their gates; and this cartouche is cut very neatly.

All the stones are full of hieroglyphics, in the same manner as those we have seen on the ruins of *Medinet Habu*.

The columns have more than twenty-four feet in circumference, and are greater than those of *Medinut Habu*.

It is pity, that this edifice cannot subsist long; as we may judge by the condition it is in at present. Two sides of it are but barely discernible. The upper part is already covered with earth; and the columns, as well as the rest of the building, are three quarters under ground.

At about fifty paces from thence, we perceive, on the declivity of the mountain, another antique monument, more than eighteen feet in height, with a niche regularly square in the middle, but wider at top

top than at bottom. It's ſides are ſet thick with hieroglyphics, which are very much decayed towards the ground; and the back part is almoſt entirely hid under ſand.

All this edifice is built of large ſquare blocks, of a whitiſh ſtone, which approaches very near to marble. I cannot, however, determine the uſe of this monument, unleſs that it was formerly an altar, of which the table perhaps has been taken away, or may have fallen down amongſt the ruins: perhaps likewiſe in the niche, which I have mentioned, there was an idol.

The wind having riſen, at eight o'clock in the morning we ſet ſail, and after having paſſed the iſland of *Ommulet*, ſituated almoſt cloſe to the weſtern ſhore of the Nile, and near to the village of *Rakkaba*, which is on the ſame ſide; we perceived that of *Derau*, ſituated on the oppoſite ſide; and we approached to *Ell Schech Amer*, a village at ſome diſtance from the eaſtern border of the Nile. We find there ſome ruins, which at firſt appeared to me conſiderable; but when I had examined them nearly, with a little attention, I remarked that they were only remains of a modern building. They are ſituated amongſt abundance of tombs of Mahometan ſaints, as they are called.

As ſoon as we had ſet ſail again, we met with a fourth iſland named *Gallagis*; and oppoſite, on the weſtern ſhore, the village of *Ell Kabunia*. A ſignal was made us there, to bring the barque to land, which our reys had no great inclination to obey; but as he ſaw that they were taking up arms, he no longer reſiſted. The prince of the country was Ibrim, cacheff in Nubia; and he had received at Girge the caffetan of the bey; it is the only mark of reſpect, that they pay here to the Turkiſh government. Force decides between the competitors, who ſhall have the dignity; and he that is ſent Girge, muſt abſolutely

abſolutely be veſted with the caffetan by the bey. Our reys did not return under an hour, and told us that the cacheff had informed himſelf concerning us; and that, upon his having heard, that we were under the protection of OSMAN bey, and that we had a deſign of going quite to the ſecond cataract, he had ſent us the *Salamalack*, or good-day, by him We ſent him ſome bottles of roſſoli[s], ſherbet, and ſome tobacco.

IN purſuing afterwards our voyage, we paſſed before the village of *Ettueſa*, and afterwards, before *Girbe*. Theſe two villages are ſituated on the eaſtern border of the Nile; but the laſt appears more fully in view. The ruins that are found there are diſtinguiſhable by the great blocks of ſquare ſtones, which are not commonly made uſe of in the Turkiſh buildings.

WE continued our voyage without ſtopping, and we paſſed by on our left firſt four villages, namely *Ganaek*, *Ell Akabbe*, *Abuſebera*, and *Gaptara*. Above this village, we ſee the iſland *Gieſiret Beherif*, ſituated very near to the eaſtern ſhore of the river; and a little higher again, and on the ſame ſide, after having paſſed the village of *Ell Toff*, or *Teffel*, we arrived at eight of the clock in the evening at *Eſſuaen*. We faſtened our barque there, nigh to the citadel.

The continuation of the author's voyage from ESSUAEN to DEIR or DERRI.

THURSDAY, 19th of DECEMBER.

THE city of Eſſuaen[t], ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, is not more conſiderable than the

---

[s] A VERY agreeable liquor compoſed of brandy, ſugar, cinnamon and ſeveral other things that are flattering to the taſte and cordial. The roſſoli of Turin is the beſt and moſt famous.

[t] *Eſſuaen is the ancient Syene, which, according to* PLINY, *lies directly under the tropic of cancer.*

greateſt part of the other cities of the Upper Egypt. It has, however, beſides its moſques, a citadel, with an aga, whoſe name at that time was IBRAHIM. One thing diſtinguiſhes it greatly from the other places of the ſame government, which is, that you ſee not here, on the tops of houſes, thoſe ſorts of dove cotes that, at a diſtance, give the other towns ſo agreeable an appearance.

BUT what renders this city more particularly remarkable is, that it is the place where begins, or rather, if you will, the place where ends the firſt cataract, marked by rocks of granite, which are ſeen in the middle of the Nile, before you arrive at them.

OUR reys, who was a janiſſary, did not fail to go and acquaint the aga of our arrival, and to give him notice, at the ſame time, that there were in his barque ſome Franks, to whom OSMAN aga, the chief of the janiſſaries at Grand Cairo, had given letters, which would be preſented to him.

AT eight of the clock in the morning, the aga ſent to us two janiſſaries, each with a ſtaff in his hand; and they offered to conduct us to the citadel. We went thither; and the aga, who was ſick, received us lying upon the ground, and covered with an old Indian cloth. We preſented to him our letters, and made him underſtand that our intention was to go

---

"SIMILI modo tradunt in Syene oppido, quod eſt ſupra Alexandriam quinque millibus ſtadiorum; ſolſtitii die medio nullam umbram jaci: puteumque ejus experimenti gratia factum, totum illuminari. Ex quo apparere, tum ſolem illi loco ſupra verticem eſſe."

In alluſion to which LUCAN *has given it the epithet of*

Umbras nuſquam flectente Syene.

Lib. ii. ver. 587.

PLINY *ſays likewiſe,*

"DITIONIS Ægypti eſſe incipit a fine Æthiopiæ Syene."

This city is famous alſo for being the place to which JUVENAL *was baniſhed, under the pretence indeed of a military commiſſion, when he was eighty years old, and died here.*

quite

quite to the ſecond cataract, which ſurprized him greatly, and induced him to tell us, that the advice he had to give us was to confine our curioſity to the ſeeing the firſt cataract.

THIS counſel was not to our reliſh. We returned for anſwer, that we were determined to go on, unleſs he had a deſign of putting a ſtop to us. "I ſhall rather, *replied he*, do all that is in my power to facilitate your journey; and you have nothing to do, but to get the neceſſary preparations for ſetting out on your expedition." Upon that, he ordered coffee to be ſerved us; and after we had drank it, we took leave of him.

WHEN we were returned to our barque, there was nothing we were more ſolicitous about, than the making him a proper preſent. We ſent him a ſcarlet garment, a ſilk waiſtcoat, two caſks of ſherbet, with ſome bottles of ſtrong liquors; and he appeared extremely well ſatisfied with them. We received in return a ſheep; and in the afternoon, he ſent us ſome coffee aboard our barque. We were content, however, with taſting it, becauſe it was boiled with ſage; which was done probably to give it an higher flavour.

WE had already talked in the morning of the camels, the horſes and aſſes, that the aga was to furniſh us with for money, in order to carry us and our baggage to the port of the cataract. In the afternoon we ſent to him to know, whether we might depend on all being ready for the next day morning. The anſwer was, that he would neglect nothing in that reſpect, and that the letters of recommendation to the grandees of the country, through which we propoſed to paſs, ſhould be ready.

WE had moreover petitioned, that he would let us be accompanied by ſome one of his people, on condition of defraying him, and of making him alſo a preſent. He offered us, for this purpoſe, his own brother. He

ſent him to us, to agree on the price; and we ſoon came to an agreement.

THE aga treated us in a very civil manner; he had even offered us his houſe, which we did not think proper to accept of, becauſe we depended on ſtaying before Eſſuaen no longer than till the next day: We ſent him, therefore, again ſome little preſents, with which he was extremly delighted; and at the ſame time we renewed our ſolicitations to him, not to forget the letters which he had promiſed us. Upon which he ſent us word, that he ſhould already have written them, if he had not wanted paper; that he had not ſo much as a ſheet remaining; and that he entreated us to ſend him ſome. We were well provided with it; ſo that it was eaſy for us to relieve him from this want.

FRIDAY, 20th of DECEMBER.

IN the morning, at eight o'clock, one of our fathers, who ſpoke Arabic, waited on the aga, to haſten our departure. He found that the aga had engaged our reys to convey us from the firſt to the ſecond cataract, The bargain was made for twenty ſevillans, beſides ſome ſmall preſents. But the reys required time for getting bread made for his crew. We were ourſelves likewiſe in want of bread: So that our departure was fixed for Sunday morning.

THESE meaſures being taken, I went to a little iſland, ſituated in the neighbourhood of Eſſuaen, and very near the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. It is called *Ell Sag*. It is, without doubt, the ſame as the ancients called by the name of the *Elephantine*[u]. It's ſouthern

---

Dr. POCOCKE *gives the following account of it.*

[u] "OPPOSITE to Syene is the iſland Elphantine, in which there was a city of that name. The iſland is about a mile long, and a quarter of a mile broad to the ſouth, ending in a point at the north; there was a temple to CNUPHIS in this iſland, and a nilometer to meaſure the riſe of the Nile; on it are remains of a ſmall temple. Before the part

part is mountainous and covered with ruins. There are, however, but very few of these ruins that one can well distinguish, because the rest are buried underground.

I found there, amongst others, an ancient edifice still standing, though covered with earth at top, as well as one side; and it deserved my giving myself the trouble to draw it. They call it *the temple of the serpent Cnuphis*; but, to judge of it by it's appearance, it was rather a sepulchral monument, than a temple. (Plate V.)

Be that as it will, it has an inclosure, forming all around a kind of cloyster, supported through its length by columns. At the four corners it has a solid wall; and in its breadth; you see only a single column in the middle. This inclosure contains a grand apartment, which has two large gates; the one to the south, the other to the north; and almost all the inside is filled with stones and earth. The walls, covered with hieroglyphics, are bedawbed with dirt, and blackened with the smoak of fires, that the shepherds have made there.

We remark, on the west side, within that apartment, and precisely in the middle, a square table, quite plain, without any inscription. I imagined that there might be underneath an urn or mummy; and I was

---

temple is a statue, sitting with the hands across on the breast, being about eight feet high, with a lituus in each hand, which is particular. On the wall before the temple is a Greek inscription, which is defaced in many parts. In the middle of the island there are remains of one side of a grand gate of red granite, finely adorned with hieroglyphics. The earth is raised up very much about this gate, and all over the south end of the island, probably by the rubbish of a town of the middle ages that might be on the island, as there is now a very small village on it. The south end of the island is high, being a rock of red granite, and on the east side are great remains of a high wall, built by the water side with windows on it. It is very probable that all this part of the island was defended by such a wall against the violent current, at the time of the rise of the Nile."
Observations on Egypt, pag. 117.

very much tempted to get this table lifted up; but the ſuperſtition of the people, and that of the government likewiſe, do not permit it. A traveller ſhould think himſelf happy, if he can have the liberty to obſerve theſe ancient edifices in quiet; he muſt not attempt any thing further. I ſhall never forget, that when we came to caſt anchor before Eſſuaen, the populace ran in crowds, to ſee, as they ſaid, the ſorcerers experienced in the black art.

The length of this building in the inſide, is about eighty Daniſh feet, and its breadth about twenty. The reader muſt not expect more preciſe meaſures; for in taking an exact menſuration, we ſhould be too much in the ſight of people, and run a riſque of being entirely deprived of the liberty to ſee the antiquities.

The reader may obſerve, by the deſign, that all this edifice is covered with hieroglyphics; and they ſeem to be of the moſt ancient ſort.

There is, very near it, a kind of pedeſtal, made of great blocks of a white ſtone, loaded with Greek inſcriptions; but I had not time to take copies of them[w].

Upon quitting the iſland of Ell Sag, I made a tour to the adjacent places, on the weſt ſide, to ſee there the ruins of the ancient Syene, of which Strabo, Pliny, and other authors, Greek and Latin, have made mention. To ſay the truth, however, the greateſt part of theſe ruins appear of no great conſequence. I ſhall remark here, that you ſee nothing but modern ruins, and an antique wall, built of great ſquare ſtones, which formerly ſerved to keep up the

[w] *Dr.* Pococke *has given the Greek inſcription, but obſerves, at the ſame time,* "I was ſo hurried in copying it, that though I did it with the utmoſt exactneſs I could, yet it will be ſeen that it is very imperfect, and ſeveral parts of it were defaced, however, I have given it as I copied it. It is to be doubted, if the whole may not be two inſcriptions. The inſcription ſeems to be of the time of Diocletian, whoſe name often occurs in it; and ſome expreſſions give ground to conclude, that it related to ſome bounds of the people of Elephantine." *Obſervations on Egypt*, pag. 278.

earth

earth of the iſland. There remain ſtill ſome marks of the Place where the ancient city ſtood. As to the reſt, it is ſo covered with earth, that there is nothing but rubbiſh, from which in ſome places, one would judge, that there were formerly magnificent buildings in this place.

We diſcover, indeed, here and there, though very confuſedly, in places where the earth has mouldered away, ſome colonnades, accompanied with tables, loaded with ancient Greek inſcriptions. Theſe tables are of granite; but the blocks, that were employed for the buildings, are of a whitiſh ſtone, which reſembles the ſtone of Breme, though it is harder. It is full of little iſlands, or rocks of granite, with which the two borders of the Nile are likewiſe covered. You perceive a moſque half ruined; and an old citadel, behind which is a little bay, that on the ſouth ſide has for its ſupport a natural bank of great granite ſtones, upon which are engraven different hieroglyphics.

In the VIIth plate is repreſented the moſt remarkable place. You obſerve there under let. *a*. the angular ſtone, which, beſides ſome hieroglyphics, has towards the bottom a ſquare niche, with a kind of column in the middle, marked let. *b*. The meaſures, which are cut in the ſtones of this niche, made me conjecture, that the whole might anciently be deſigned to ſerve as a mokkias, in order to know the increaſe and fall of the waters of the Nile.

Upon this rock there are let. *c*. conſiderable ruins; but they are the ruins of modern edifices, *d* and *e* meaſures engraven on the granit.

I have drawn, under letter *f*, the ancient ſupport of the bay, or bank, and upon one of the granite ſtones, which ſerve for a foundation, there are, letter *g*, two hieroglyphics, the only ones that I have perceived, on that ſide, upon ſtones of this kind. Letter *h* ſhews the way that leads to the firſt cataract. Letter *i* other granite ſtones full of hieroglyphics.

A VALET, whom the aga had appointed to attend me, informed me, that what I saw was a mere trifle, in comparison of what there was on the other side of the river; and that if I would pass over to it, I should find there an ancient city intire. "There are, says he, paintings, inscriptions, and mummies." This information surprised me extremely. I could not imagine what antiquities so remarkable could be found in that place. But it was too late then to pass over; and I proposed to myself to employ the next day in making it a visit.

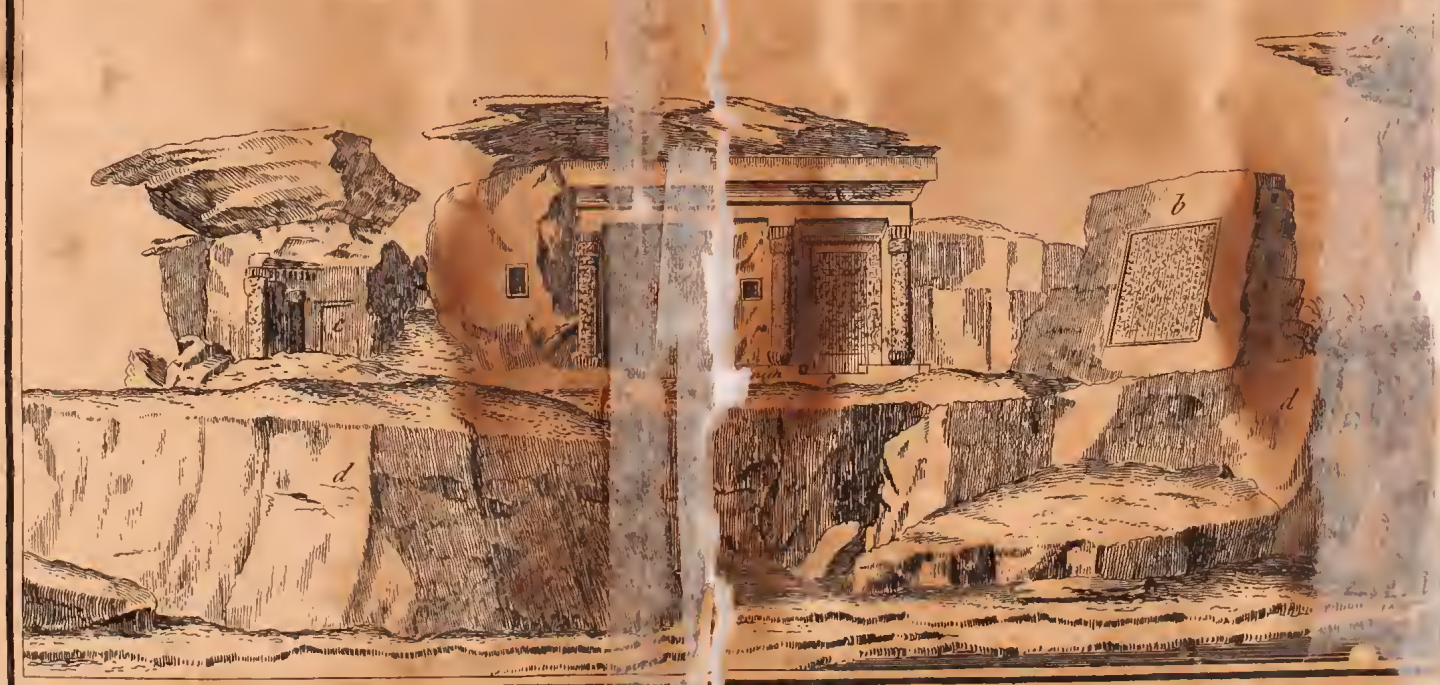
SATURDAY, 21st of DECEMBER.

WE had got in a good provision of bread, which we did not obtain however without difficulty. It was requisite to purchase the corn, and to distribute it in different parts of the town, in order to get it ground by hand-mills. We had already found the same difficulty in other Places; but the further we advanced, the greater it became; and we felt it still more, in proportion as we went up higher. Nothing was so difficult as to procure ourselves, for money, the very necessaries of life. Wood to burn particularly is, in these quarters, an inconceivable rarity. Whatever endeavours we had made to purchase some, we had not been able to get any. Luckily the aga sent us a piece of sycamore wood. It was a real present, for which one of our fathers went to thank him, and carried him in return some trifles, which had their value in this country.

THE old aga was so touched with our gratitude, that to shew how much he interested himself for us, he exhorted the father to advance no further. "You'll be all destroyed, says he; you are going not amongst men, but amongst savage beasts. They would murder a man for a parat: in what manner will they deal with you, who carry such treasures?"

The

Rocks of Granite



Chapels in a Rock

The father anſwered him, *That it did not depend upon him to ſtay, even though he had a mind for it.* "Well then, replied the aga, tell your companions ſo from me, and divert them from the deſign of going further." *They will not be prevailed upon*, replied the father, *they are not people likely to give over their deſign. Im-ſchalla!* cried out the aga: here, take the letters that they have aſked of me for the grandees. Let them go in GOD's name! But I am very ſorry that thoſe ſcoundrels ſhould get ſo many fine things as you have with you."

THE father made us a faithful recital of this dialogue. But as no one amongſt us was ignorant, that the Turks are extremely loath to permit ſtrangers to paſs beyond the firſt cataract, we thought that the deſign of the aga was to imtimidate us; and as we had received the reſt of our bread, and purchaſed all that we could for money, we ſet every thing in order, and made up our packets, to be in a condition of going the next day, becauſe the aga had promiſed to furniſh us with a ſufficient number of camels, and other beaſts of burden, to convey us to the cataract.

AT the time that our people were employed in packing up our baggage, we had a viſit of a Mahometan ſaint, who, with one hand played on a tambourin, and in the other held a little crooked ſtaff, with which he touched all our coffers, and likewiſe ourſelves, giving us a kind of benediction in his manner. A dog, which belonged to one of our people, and which the ſaint approached likewiſe to touch him in his turn with his ſtaff, did not reliſh this ceremony. He took this Mahometan benediction for a menace; and to prevent the conſequences of it, he flew at the throat of the ſaint, and pulled him to the ground. The ſaint ſet up a roar and began to give us as many curſes as he had given us benedictions a moment before; in the mean time a croud of mob ran to us, and

and every one offered to revenge the inſult, done to their ſaint by infidels.

To finiſh this diverſion, which had like to have coſt us dear, I ſent to the ſaint our Jew valet with a couple of ſevillans, which had their effect. The ſaint withdrew from our barque, and carried away with him the mob, which he appeaſed in the beſt manner he could.

I HAD an extreme deſire of going to ſee the antiquities I had been told of; but it was not poſſible to find a canoe. The only one that there was in the town, and which belonged to our reys, had been ſent ſomewhere with ſalt. This unlucky accident mortified me extremely. But it was requiſite to wait with patience till my return, when I ſhall have the opportunity of ſaying ſomething of them.

THE ſon of the aga, who was commander and cuſtom-houſe officer of the port of the cataract, came to ſee us, in the interim, with his companion. They ſaid that they would accompany us themſelves quite to the cataract, and that, agreeable to the orders of the aga, they would take care that the cattle to ride on ſhould be ready for the next day. We gave them coffee, and made them preſents of ſome ſpices and baubles.

SUNDAY, 22d of DECEMBER.

AT ten o'clock in the morning, the aga ſent a guard of janiſſaries to our barque, in order that all our baggage might be unladen in ſafety, and without confuſion. He afterwards ordered thirteen camels to be brought us, three horſes, and as many aſſes as would be neceſſary for carrying all our luggage.

NOTWITHSTANDING the precaution of the aga, the throng of people was ſo great, that we were employed more than two hours, before we could ſet out upon our

our journey; and tho' afterwards the ſon of the aga, veſted with his caffetan, and his companion, both on horſeback, conducted our troop, and prevented diſorder, the populace, that had aſſembled before our barque, did not ceaſe to follow us quite the half of the way.

We took our rout to the eaſt of the Nile, and after having gone acroſs a pretty large plain, bordered by rocks, we found a paſs ſo narrow, that a camel laden could ſcarce get through it. We ſaw after that a Turkiſh fortreſs, and we continued on by a very narrow road, which ran along the ſide of the cataract. At length, after two hours and a half's march, we arrived at the haven of Morrada, or of the firſt cataract.

We there found the barque, that the aga had hired for us. It was much ſmaller than the former, which we had hired at Cairo. Yet when we had put our tent into it, it appeared commodious enough. We gave the ſon of the aga and his companion ſeven ſevillans, as well for the cuſtom-houſe dues, as for the trouble they had taken in accompanying us. They would have been very willing to have had more; for you rarely can content any one in this country; but we ſeemed not to perceive their diſcontent. With reſpect to the expence of our journey, it coſt us ten parats for each camel, and three parats for each aſs. I ſhall obſerve on this occaſion, that what they call here camels, are dromedaries, which do not bear any great burthen; and that you cannot put upon the aſſes more than one ſack, they are ſo ſmall and weak.

Monday, 23d of December.

The ſon of the aga came early in the morning to take leave of us; and we ſent back a janiſſary, whom we had kept ever ſince our arrival at Eſſuaen. He ap-

peared very well satisfied with a sevillan that we gave him. The reys, who had brought us from Cairo, came likewise to take leave; and we made him a present of a green suit of clothes, and of some toys for his wife and children. With regard to the thirty fendouclis, that we had bargained to give him for our passage, they had been advanced to him before we set out from Cairo.

At the time we reckoned to set sail, we were told that we must not think of it for three or for days, because the *rammadam* was begun, and that the law of the prophet did not permit the undertaking any voyage during the first days of that festival. It was for this reason that our new reys was not yet come on board.

According to the agreement we had made with him, his barque, in the same manner as that which we had hired at Cairo, was to take in nothing but our persons and baggage; but the like thing happened to us here as before at Cario. Notwithstanding the bargain, we saw that they were going to take aboard some salt and corn, which had been brought to the port on the backs of camels. I made complaint of it to the pilot, who said that his barque drawing no more than two feet water, instead of three that it ought to draw, to be ballasted, it was proper to receive these merchandises. Upon that he obtained the permission of taking them on board. There resulted from it however at first an inconvenience, which was, that our barque took in a great deal of water, because the upper part had been a long time exposed to the sun, and that the greatest part of the joints had opened.

During the abode that we were obliged to make against our inclination, I took a walk about the adjacent parts of the port. I had a desire of passing through a narrow lane which led to the other side of the mountain, that was to the south, and which was so narrow that one man could scarcely pass a-breast.

I took

I took with me ſome of our people; but, as ſoon as we were got to the entrance of the narrow lane, twenty Barbarins, with zagaies [s] in their hands, oppoſed our paſſage. It was neceſſary for us to ſtop, and I was the leſs urgent of having the liberty of paſſing, as our barque would ſoon bring us on that ſide. I feigned therefore to be little ſolicitous of penetrating further, and I let them know ſo by the Jew valet.

THIS indifference was not what they wanted. They anſwered that I might paſs, and that they would conduct me themſelves, provided that I would give them the *backſich* [t]; but to convince them that I would not bribe them, I refuſed their offer and returned back towards our barque. They followed me thither, and entreated me to go to the place that I had propoſed to ſee; but I would not be perſuaded. They ſaid afterwards to one of our fathers, that they had refuſed me paſſage, becauſe there was abundance of treaſure buried in a neighbouring iſland.

TUESDAY, 24th of DECEMBER.

As ſoon as it was day there arrived an expreſs, diſpatched by the cacheff IBRIM. This expreſs brought a letter directed to our reys. It enjoined him not to ſet out with his barque, or bring us any further. The cacheff added, that in a day's time he ſhould be at Eſſuaen, and that from thence he would give his orders relatively to us. The letter, however, according to the uſage of the Turks, was open; and as the reys was not on board, the pilot carried it to one of our fathers to read it.

THE contents of this letter ſurprized us extremely. We could not conceive the reaſon of this prohibition. We propoſed to one of the fathers to wait upon the

[s] A ſort of great dart that the Moors make uſe of for fighting.
[t] It ſignifies money.

aga,

aga, in order to consult him, and to agree with him on the manner in which we should conduct ourselves in this unfortunate affair. But the good father, who probably had been intimidated by the discourses that the aga had held with him, excused himself, under pretence of being out of order. The other fathers offered to go, but, as they were not masters of the language, I resolved to go thither myself with the Jew valet, whom I made take an oath that he would absolutely say nothing to the aga, but what I should say, and that he would report to me faithfully the answers of this officer, in order that I might frame a judgment, whether they had a design of extorting money from us, or of playing us some scrubby trick.

This resolution being taken, I sent to get some beast to carry me, but it was not possible to find any. I was obliged therefore to resolve on making the journey on foot, though the sun was already very high, and it was extremely hot. This did not hinder me from setting out on the expedition; and I can say, that I never made a more agreeable jaunt; for I could observe at leisure the cataract, and the rocks of granite that form it.

When I was entered upon the plain of sand, I stopped often to contemplate the hierolyphics that had been cut in the rock, and the square pieces of granite marble, that they had begun to cut, and of which a great part remained without being finished.

As I advanced in this great plain, I arrived at a burial place, extremely large, and full of stones, that had all their inscriptions. I had taken it for a burial place of the Turks, when I passed there for the first time; but as I had more leisure to consider it, I remarked very soon that it was of a quite different kind. The tombs, almost all alike, had no conformity with those that I had been able to see elsewhere; and I could not imagine who the persons were, that had been interred in this place. I ordered our Jew valet,

who

who could read the Turkiſh and Arabic languages, to examine whether he could not decypher ſome inſcription. His anſwer was, that there was not a letter, that reſembled thoſe of the Turks, or the Arabians, and that he comprehended nothing at all of what was written. I recommended to him to inform himſelf about it, in order to learn at leaſt what was the tradition of the country; and he was told that they were the tombs of the Mamalukes, who had been killed when the califf entered into Egypt.

In advancing further, I arrived at an antique gate, which had been ruined, and afterwards rebuilt; ſo that there was nothing of the taſte of the ancient Egyptians to be ſeen in it, but rather that the Saracens. The materials were bricks hardened in the ſun, mixed with ſquare pieces of the Thebaic ſtone, and ſome fragments of columns; and this mixture ſhewed but too well, that the gate had been ſubject to many changes.

I traversed afterwards a great quantity of ruins, which ſhewed, by a like mixture, that they were of the ſame age as the gate. The whole was begirt with a wall ruined like the reſt.

I should have ſtopped the whole day to obſerve theſe ruins, if I had not been obliged to have regard to our common ſafety. I quitted them therefore, with regret, to wait upon the aga, to whom I laid open my juſt complaints. The good man, who had recovered a little from his diſorder, appeared enraged at the manner in which the cacheff treated us. He ſhrugged up his ſhoulders, and let me know, that he ſaw very well to what all this tended. "The cacheff is afraid, ſays he, that by my good advice you ſhould change your ſentiments, and renounce the deſign of going further: Thus he wants to get of you all that he can. But, however, added he, be aſſured, that if you go any further, you will be all demoliſhed. We have

have fatal inſtances of it. People even of our own religion have been into the country, but never returned again. The new cacheff is a great raſcal. His father and his brother are like him; and all thoſe who have any thing to do in the goverment, are no better than they.

That I might not ſhew any weakneſs, I anſwered him, that we were determined to go to the ſecond cataract, provided the thing was poſſible; that the grandees of Cairo had granted us for that purpoſe their protection, and that our deſign was to make uſe of it, unleſs that he, or the cacheff, forbid us to go any further. "You are determined then, replied the aga; I ſhall not hinder you by my authority. The letters that you have brought me, give me orders to aſſiſt you, and not to ſtop you. I ſhall obey them in the beſt manner I can, and I proteſt to you, that as long as you ſhall be in my government, or in that of my ſon, no one ſhall do you the leaſt miſchief. But I give you notice, that, as ſoon as you ſhall be gone out of the port of the cataract, my protection will no longer be of any ſervice to you; and I have told you before-hand what will befall you. Stay, continued he, the cacheff is coming. You ſhall ſee him; I will ſend my ſon with you, and you will know more preciſely what is the matter." Upon that, he ordered coffee to be ſerved, and regaled me with ſome bunches of grapes, which were of an excellent taſte, but very ſmall.

We were at this frugal collation, when the diſcharge of two pieces of cannon and ſome muſquet arms proclaimed the arrival of the cacheff. I waited on him, with the ſon of the aga and the Jew. We found this *mighty power* ſeated upon a matt, extended along the duſt of a great lower court. The ſon of the aga preſented me. The cacheff aroſe, gave me his hand, and made me ſit down by his ſide.

After

After this *Salamaleck*, that is to say, after the ordinary salutation, the son of the aga asked the cacheff, on the part of his father, what reason he could have for stopping us? "You know, *replied he without hesitation*, that our people are very wicked; and that these Franks run great risques, if they advance into the country without my protection, without that of my father, and without that of my friends. The bey of Tschirche has charged me to take care of them: For which reason, I design, that, for their own safety, they should not set out, till I go myself into the country, where I will be answerable for every step they shall take, and where I shall be able to secure them from any insult."

This answer having been interpreted to me, I let the cacheff know, that I returned him thanks for his care; but that we could not wait till his departure, since that would not be under three or four weeks; that we feared nothing, with regard to the populace; and that if any one attacked us, we could defend ourselves: In a word, that all the favour we asked of him was, to take off the order that he had given of suspending our departure. "I am very willing, says he, if you will give it under your hand, that you have refused my protection, and that of my friends; and that I am quitted of all the accidents that may happen to you." I was unwilling to consent to such a request. To find a medium, I proposed to him to give us letters to his friends; and I added, that I thought them capable of procuring us the little protection which we might have need of. "In order to shew you, replied he, how much inclined I am to satisfy you, I will give you such letters as you desire, and I will send to the reys a permission for sailing."

Upon that, we took leave of him; but when we were just going out of the lower court, he called us back, and whispered to the son of the aga, that he should let me know, that if we would have letters, it

was neceſſary to pay for them, by an handſome preſent, and ſome money. There were too many people in the court, to enter into diſcourſe upon this matter; inſomuch that the ſon of the aga held his tongue, and did not communicate the notice that had been given him, till we were got out. He declared it to the Jew, who made the report of it to me.

We returned to the aga, to communicate to him what had paſſed. He took immediately the diſcourſe of the cacheff in its true ſenſe; and concluded, that, if we would go on, it would be abſolutely neceſſary to comply, for it was not proper to have him for an enemy. As I ſaw the aga acted like an honeſt man, I deſired him to make with the cacheff the beſt bargain that he could. He promiſed me he would, and bid me ſend the next day our Jew, to bring me tidings of his negotiation. I deſired him to procure me two ſaddle horſes, in order to return to the port of the cataract. He lent me his own horſe, and got me an aſs for my valet. It was lucky that we were ſo mounted. The conference had laſted ſo long, that the day was far advanced; and we had ſome difficulty to arrive at our barque before it was night.

I had taken care to forbid the Jew to ſay any thing of the difficulties that had been thrown in our way. I was afraid that our companions in the voyage would have loſt their courage; which is ſo neceſſary a virtue to get over any difficulties.

Wednesday, 25th of December.

This day, being Chriſtmas-day, after having performed ſome duties that ſo ſacred a day required, I employed all the reſt of the time in viſiting the cataract; and, that I might not be too much expoſed to the view of the people of the country, I withdrew, with

with one ſingle perſon of the company, who underſtood no more Arabic than I.

The place, which I went to at firſt, was, where I had obſerved, the day before, there was the greateſt fall of water. I made ſo many turnings and windings upon the rocks, which advanced the fartheſt into the river, that I had ſome difficulty to get away dry-ſhod; and I had ſtaid more than an hour to make my obſervations, without having ſeen a living ſoul; but as I climbed up a rock, I found on it a native of Barbary fiſhing. I took pleaſure in looking at him; he perceived it, and conducted me to a place, where, with the aſſiſtance of a little hook, he made me catch ſome excellent carp. I gave him ſome parats; and this little preſent, which was a kind of fortune for him, gained me intirely his affection; inſomuch that he left off his fiſhing, and led me to all the places that were acceſſible: I continued above four hours with him, and had the utmoſt leiſure to contemplate the ſituation of this cataract, which, at that time, might have four feet in its fall, and thirty feet in length [u].

---

[u] *Perhaps it will not be unacceptable to the reader to ſee the deſcriptions that the ancients have left us of the courſe of the Nile, and of the horrors of the cataracts, and to compare them with the views that Mr.* Norden *has given. The account by* Diodorus Siculus *is as follows:* "The Nile runs from ſouth to north, having its ſources from places undiſcovered, that lie in the remoteſt parts of Æthiopia, and are deſarts inacceſſible on account of the exceſſive heat. [*The ſources of the Nile have been but lately diſcovered to be in the kingdom of Goyam, about twelve degrees north latitude.* Vid. Hieron. Lob. Hiſt. Abyſſ. tom. i. pag. 133.] As it is the greateſt of all rivers, and traverſes the moſt country, it makes prodigious bendings, ſometimes turning to the eaſt and Arabia, at other times to the weſt and Libya. Its courſe, from the Æthiopian mountains to where it empties itſelf into the ſea, is about twelve thouſand *ſtadia*, including the windings it makes. Strabo *ſays only upwards of ten thouſand, but it is probable he conſidered only the direct courſe without including the windings.*

"In the inferior parts the ſwell of the river is leſs, the channel continually ſpreading wider on both continents. That part which

Upon one of these rocks, I discovered the beautiful remains of antiquity at *Gisiret Ell Heiff*; but I was

---

washes Libya is absorbed by sands that have an incredible depth; but that which diffuses itself on Arabia, is diverted into exceeding large lakes and morasses inhabited all around by various nations. It enters into Egypt in some places ten *stadia* wide, in others less than this, running not in a direct course, but making bendings. Sometimes it rolls towards the east, at other times to the west; and there are places where it tends towards the south, running back again in a contrary direction. Mountains, on each side of the river, are contiguous to it, and confine a great part of the borders; these mountains are separated by gaps and narrow precipices, into which the current of the river falling, is driven back again through the flat country, and, after having gone a good way towards the south, returns to flow in its natural direction. This river, though it has such a pre-eminence over all, is the only one that performs its course without violence, and without any fury of waves, except in what are called the cataracts: This is a place in length about ten *stadia* steep, and confined by precipices to a narrow gut, the whole rough and craggy, having also many stones resembling great rocks. The stream dashing against these impediments with violence, and being driven back in a contrary direction, prodigious eddies arise. The whole intermediate space is filled with froth by the reflux of water, and gives great terror to all that approach it. The swiftness of the current in this part is so rapid and violent, that it seems to equal the swiftness of an arrow. During the time that the Nile is swoln, the rocks being covered with water, and all this cragged place concealed by the abundance of the stream, some people sail down the cataract when they have contrary winds to retard their fall; but no one can sail up the cataract, the force of the river overcoming all human contrivance. There are many such cataracts, but the greatest of all is that on the confines of Æthiopia and Egypt." Diodorus Siculus, lib. i. 19, 20.

——— Quis te tam lenè fluentem
Moturum tantas violenti gurgitis iras,
Nile, putet? Sed cum lapsus abrupta viarum
Excepere tuos, et præcipites cataractæ,
Ac nusquam vetitis ullas obsistere cautes
Indignaris aquis: spuma tunc astra lacessis;
Cuncta fremunt undis; ac multo murmure montis
Spumeus invictis canescit fluctibus amnis.
Lucan, lib. x. ver. 315.

"Who that beholds thee, Nile! thus gently flow,
"With scarce a wrinkle on thy glassy brow,

too

too far distant from them, to take a good drawing, I consoled myself with the hopes of going thither some

" Can gues thy rage, when rocks resist thy force,
" And hurl thee headlong in thy downward course;
" When spouting cataracts thy torrent pour,
" And nations tremble at the deaf'ning roar;
" When thy proud waves with indignation rise,
" And dash their foamy fury to the skies?" ROWE.

SENECA *describes the cataracts in the following lively manner:* " Excipiunt eum cataractæ, nobilis insigni spectaculo locus. Ibi per arduas excisasque pluribus locis rupes Nilus insurgit, et vires suas concitat. Frangitur enim occurrentibus saxis, et per angusta eluctatus, ubicumque vincit aut vincitur, fluctuat: et illic excitatis primum aquis, quas sine tumultu leni alveo duxerat, violentus, et torrens per malignos transitus prosilit, dissimilis sibi. Quippe ad id lutosus et turbidus fluit. At ubi scopulos verberavit, spumat: et illi non ex natura sua, sed ex injuria loci color est. Tandemque eluctatus obstantia, in vastam altitudinem subito destitutus cadit, cum ingenti circumjacentium regionum strepitu. Quem perferre gens ibi a Persis collocata non potuit, obtusis assiduo fragore auribus, et ob hoc sedibus ad quietiora translatis. Inter miracula fluminis incredibilem incolarum audaciam accepi. Bini parvula navigia conscendunt, quorum alter navem regit, alter exhaurit. Deinde multum inter rapidam insaniam Nili, et reciprocos fluctus volutati, tandem tenuissimos canales tenent, per quos angusta rupium effugiunt: et cum toto flumine effusi, navigium ruens manu temperant, magnoque spectantium metu in caput nixi, cum jam adploraveris, inersosque atque obrutos tanta mole credideris, longe ab eo, in quem ceciderant, loco navigant, tormenti modo missi." *Nat. Quæst.* lib. iv. cap. 2.

The ancients had a strange notion of the inhabitants near the cataracts being stunned with the noise of the water and rendered deaf.

" Ubi Nilus ad illa, quæ catadupa nominantur, præcipitat ex altissimis montibus, ea gens, quæ illum locum accolit, propter magnitudinem sonitus, sensu audiendi caret." CICERO *Somnium Scipionis, cap.* 5.

By comparing the account in DIODORUS SICULUS *and the description by Mr.* NORDEN, *the cataract seems to have been somewhat altered since the time of* DIODORUS; *for he makes the extent of it to be ten* stadia, that is, *a mile and a quarter, but Mr.* NORDEN *describes its length to be no more than thirty feet. It is very possible, however, that* DIODORUS *included under the whole cataract the narrow pass of the mountains.*

HERODOTUS *tells us,* " That he did not go so high, but stopped at Elephantine."

DR. POCOCKE, *in speaking of the cataract, observes,* " I never saw a more rough face of nature than at this place; on the east side it is all

other day, or at leaſt of paſſing by, when we ſhould have the liberty of continuing our voyage.

DURING all this walk, I ſuffered a great heat, I was ready to die with thirſt; and tho' I was in the

---

rock, on the weſt the hills are either ſandy or of black rocks: above to the ſouth there ſeems to be an high rocky iſland, and higher up rocky cliffs on each ſide, and below to the north there are ſo many rocks, that little of the water is ſeen. We went on to the north, the Nile running through the rocks. The people knew I came to ſee the cataract, and ſtood ſtill; I aſked them when we ſhould come to the cataract? and to my great ſurpriſe, they told me, that was the cataract. The rocks of granite croſs the bed of the Nile; and in three different places, at ſome diſtance from one another, divide the ſtream into three parts, making three falls at each of them. The firſt we came to was the leaſt of all; I thought the falls were not above three feet. The ſecond, a little lower, winds round a large rock, or iſland, which to the north may be about twelve feet high, and they ſay at high Nile the water runs over this rock; but ſuppoſing the Nile to be then five feet higher below the rock, the fall may be about ſeven or eight feet; to the eaſt and weſt of it runs a ſtream. To the weſt are other rocks, and again to the weſt of that there was a third ſtream; but at high Nile theſe two ſtreams unite. This ſeems to be the cataract deſcribed by STRABO, which, he ſays, is a rocky height in the middle of the river; the upper part of it is ſmooth, ſo as that the water could run on it, but ended in a precipice, down which the water fell; it had a channel, he ſays, on each ſide, by which boats could ſail; that is, as we muſt ſuppoſe, at high Nile, when the two weſtern branches might be united. Sailing over this rock they come to the very fall of the cataract, and the water carried them down the precipice with ſafety. Going ſomewhat lower, to the place where the road to Aſſouan turns off from the river to the north eaſt, I obſerved a third cataract, the fall of which appeared to me to be greater than the others, and I judged the middle fall to be about five feet. There is another cataract at Ibrim, which they call twelve days journey from this place; ſome ſay alſo that there is a third cataract; and others, that there are ſeven mountains and ſeven cataracts." *Obſervations on Egypt*, pag. 121.

I cannot conceive why STRABO *ſhould ſtyle this cataract the leſſer cataract,* ὁ μικρὸς καταῤῥάκτης, *for* DIODORUS SICULUS *expreſsly ſays, in the paſſage I have quoted from him above, that it is the greateſt of all: But poſſibly* STRABO *meant only by the word* μικρὸς *a ſmall fall of water; in which ſenſe it is true, for according to Mr.* NORDEN *it is no more than four feet.*

middle

middle of the Nile, I could not get a ſingle drop of water to quench my thirſt, The ſwift flowing of the water made the rocks of granite ſo ſlippery, that I could not get to take up water in my hand. I made ſome uſeleſs attempts at it. Luckily, the native of Barbary was more dextrous than I. He made me ſtop, laid himſelf afterwards on his belly; and after he had well waſhed his hands, he preſented me ſome water, which I drank with a pleaſure that I cannot expreſs.

This walk being ended, the native of Barbary conducted me to his cottage, in order to regale me with ſome dates and milk. He ſhewed me afterwards all his houſehold furniture, of which an inventory might have been eaſily taken, What abounded the moſt were children, running quite naked about us, and I treated them with ſome trifling toys.

The Barbarin, whoſe heart was gained by my liberality, opened me one of his great jars, in order to ſhew me how they preſerved corn in the country. He carried himſelf the carp to our barque; and the next day he returned thither again, to preſent us with ſome milk. I can truly ſay, he behaved himſelf ſo well with regard to me, that I was quite charmed with him. He was the firſt and the laſt that did us any ſervice in our voyage, without demanding beforehand the *backſich*. He committed, however, one fault, which had like to have drawn on bad conſequences. He was ſo delighted with the few parats which I had given him, that he had ſhewed them to every body he met in the way, and gave them an account, at the ſame time, of what had paſſed upon the rocks of the cataract, and in his cottage.

All this occaſioned a very bad effect. When I was returned to the barque, the fathers, who heard where I had been, and what I had ſeen, without meeting any more than a ſingle perſon, ſet out upon the expedition, together with our other companions

in the voyage, particularly to see the fishing. They arrived there indeed; but no sooner were they upon the rock, than a score of Barbarins ran up to them, and demanded of them the *backsich*. There was too great a number of them, to be able to content them all; and it was impossible to give to some, without offending others. Our people thought that the shortest way was to refuse plainly the giving any thing; and as they understood the language, they asked by what right they pretended to require any thing of them? The answer was ready and clear: "There was here, this morning, said they, one of our people that received money from a stranger; we want to receive some from you also." This insolent answer was accompanied with a behaviour still more insolent; for one of them, without any ceremony, put the point of his dart upon the breast of one of our people. In order to get out of this troblesome affair, it was requisite to open their purses, to give to some, and to promise to give to others, when they should get to the barque. The Barbarins did not fail to go thither, but they did not find there what they sought. Instead of money they received nothing but menaces; and thus their insolence was repaid them.

WHILST this scene passed upon the rocks of the cataract, I had employed myself in the barque with drawing a plant called in Arabic *oschar*. It grows in these quarters, and I had got it brought by the Barbarin, who accompanied me in my walk. The figure of it is amongst my designs; and I shall add here a short description, to make it better known.

THIS plant is three Danish feet high. Its stalk is straight, and there grow out of it commonly between fifteen and twenty leaves, and three or four fruits, pretty close one to another. All this together forms

---

[w] Fol. Edit. [x] Ibid.

a green

a green bunch; for the ſtalk, the leaves, and the fruit are of that colour. Its bloſſoms, which are of the ſize of thoſe of the cherry tree, have five leaves, in the midſt of which there is a green pentagon, which reſts upon five purple coloured feet. Theſe bloſſoms are white without, and the inſide is half white and half purple. The fruit, which is of the bigneſs of a gooſe egg, reſembles in ſhape a peach, and has veins or filaments like the leaves. It is almoſt all filled with wind, which iſſues out of it, as ſoon as any opening is made; and then the rind continues a little relaxed. The inſide of this fruit is whitiſh, and you ſee in it a ſort of net, as in melons. You find there likewiſe a berry, hairy on the outſide, and, when it is opened, you find another, which bears on its ſurface the ſeeds, ranged like the ſcales of a fiſh, and which reſemble the kernels of the melon. This internal berry, where the ſeed is found, is of a white ſubſtance, and reſembling cotton. When you break, either the fruit, or the bloſſoms, or the branches, there flows from the wound a great quantity of milk, of a ſour taſte. They warn ſtrangers not to bring it near their eyes, becauſe they pretend it is very prejudicial to the ſight. The common people conſider it as a preſervative againſt the plague. No other virtue, however, is attributed to this plant, except that they apply very commonly upon wounds the leaves of *oſchar*, after having parched them before the fire.

Our Jew valet had ſet out in the morning for Eſſuaen; and he did not return that day. His delay gave us great uneaſineſs, and kept us in ſuſpenſe with regard to the continuation of our voyage.

Thursday, 26th of December.

I drew this day the view of the port, which is above the firſt cataract, and that is named, in the language of the country, *Morrada*. I have marked in

in it, the two *paſſages*, which permit the going up the Nile. They are formed by an iſland. When you come out of that, which is to the ſouth, you begin to perceive the point of the iſland of *Ell Heiff*, remarkable for its ſuperb antiquities, of which I ſhall ſpeak preſently. The barques which go to the ſecond cataract, or which return from thence, are built pretty much in the form of a *merkeb*; but are ſmaller. They have but one maſt; and draw no more than three feet water, when they are ballaſted. The cuſtom-houſe of this port does not return more than three purſes.

It was now paſt noon; and our Jew was not come back. But we received from him a meſſenger, by whom he ſent us word, that the aga hoped to finiſh the affair very ſoon with the cacheff, and that he himſelf reckoned he ſhould be able to join us again towards the evening. He arrived at the cloſe of day, bringing with him the reys, and the brother of the aga, who was to accompany us. The cacheff had ſtarted ſo many difficulties, and carried his demands ſo high, that, all the preceding day, the aga had not been able to conclude any thing with him. On the twenty-ſixth he bated, however, ſomething; but ſtill required an hundred piaſters, or ſevillans. The aga, ſeeing that he was ſo exorbitant, took another method. He ſent to get camels, and other beaſts for carriage, in order to bring us back to Eſſuaen. This ſtep was deciſive; the cacheff perceived that his affairs were going to take a turn unfavourable to his intereſt, and that, by being willing to demand too much, he ſhould get nothing at all. He immediately gave his conſent to the accommodation that the aga had propoſed to him. He ſent us two letters, and one of his janiſſaries, whom he ordered to attend us on the expedition: The whole for twenty-one ſevillans, and ſome pounds of tobacco to boot. We ſent him the money

money and the tobacco by the meſſenger, that came from Eſſuaen, and to whom we made likewiſe divers ſmall preſents.

I TALKED with our reys in the evening, and deſired him to ſet ſail the next day, ſo early, that we might ſtop ſome hours at the iſland of Ell Heiff. He made at firſt a great number of difficulties. At laſt, however, he promiſed me; and we ſet every thing in order for our departure.

WE had, amongſt other proviſions, four or five ſacks of wheat, as well for our own uſe, as to exchange for divers little things, which the Barbarins will not always ſell for money.

FRIDAY, 27th of DECEMBER.

In the morning, at eight of the clock, we ſet ſail, with a very ſtrong north wind; we got out of the haven of the firſt cataract; and we paſſed very ſoon *Garbelthees*, a village on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile.

THE firſt object, that offered itſelf afterwards to our ſight, was *Gieſiret Ell Heiff*. This iſland, the *Philæ*[y] of the ancients, is ſituated at ſome diſtance from the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, and near to another iſland much larger, but deſart, and quite covered with rocks of granite. Its borders are cut in form of a wall on the rock; and in the inſide there is an abundance of colannades, buildings, and other very magnificent antiquities.

As we approached this iſland, I took care to put our reys in mind of the promiſe he had made me. But he returned me for anſwer, that the wind was ſo ſtrong, that he ſhould riſk his barque and our lives, if he attempted to land us there. His reaſon was too plauſible for my inſiſting upon it any longer. How-

[y] PHILÆ inſula eſt aſpera et undique prærupta; duobus in unum coïturis amnibus cingitur, qui Nilo mutantur, et ejus nomen ferunt." SENECA *Nat. quæſt.* lib. iv. cap. 2.

ever

ever, to make him ſenſible that I was not eaſily deceived, I ſhewed him, as we paſſed, a place where

---

SERVIUS, *in his commentary on* VIRGIL's *Æneid.* lib. vi. ver. 154. *has preſerved a fragment of* SENECA *concerning* Philæ.

"SENECA *ſcripſit de ritu et ſacris Ægyptiorum:* Hic dicit circa Syenem extremam Ægypti partem eſſe locum, quem Philas, hoc eſt amicas, vocant: ideo quod illic eſt placata ab Ægyptiis Isis, quibus iraſcebatur, quod membra mariti OSIRIDIS non inveniebat, quem frater Typhon occiderat. Quæ inventa poſtea cum ſepelire vellet, elegit vicinæ paludis tutiſſimum locum, quem tranſitu conſtat eſſe difficilem: limoſa enim eſt et papyris referta et alta. Ultra hanc eſt brevis inſula inacceſſa hominibus, unde ἀβάτη appellata eſt.

"THE iſland of Philæ is high and very ſmall, not being above a quarter of a mile long, and half a quarter broad; it was looked on to be rather nearer to the eaſt ſide, and was inhabited both by Æthiopians and Egyptians according to STRABO. The city indeed itſelf ſeems to have been on the eaſt ſide, and that there were no other buildings on the iſland, but what related to the temple; for DIODORUS ſeems to ſay that no perſon but the prieſts went on the iſland, by reaſon that it was eſteemed very ſacred, from an Opinion that OSIRIS was buried there; ſo that in the Thebaid there could not be a more ſolemn oath than to ſwear by the relicks of OSIRIS depoſited in this iſland. This deity we may ſuppoſe, was worſhiped here under the ſhape of the Æthiopian hawk. The whole iſland ſeems to have been walled round, ſomething in the manner of a modern fortification; great part of the wall ſtill remains. The particular ſort of Æthiopian hawk, worſhiped here, I ſaw cut among the hieroglyphics in ſeveral parts; it is repreſented with a long neck, the wings ſpreading very wide, and a ſerpent coming out from it, ſomething reſembling the winged globe. The temple is near the water on the weſt ſide of the iſland; it is built all of free-ſtone. There are very large coloſſal figures cut on the ſouth ſide of the great pyramidal gateway. At the entrance to the eaſt, which is near it, there is an obeliſk on each ſide within; they are of red granite, about two feet ſquare. A little more to the weſt is a lion on each ſide, as I find I took them to be, tho', if the heads were broke off, they poſſibly might have been ſphinxes. Between the weſt ſide of the grand area and the water, there is only a narrow terrace, with doors to it from the portico, the whole ending at the water to the ſouth, with a parapet wall, at which the two obeliſks, about two feet and a half ſquare, are raiſed on their pedeſtals, as well as two ſquare pillars at the end of the colonnade. The iſland is there twenty or thirty feet high above the water, and there being a proſpect about a mile ſouth to the high granite hills, where the Nile having made a turn, the view is terminated by thoſe hills in a moſt agreeable ro-

he

he might have put us a-ſhore, without running the leaſt riſk. I comforted myſelf in this misfortune, as I had done before at Carnac, and at Luxxor; that is to ſay, I took views of all that I was able to diſcover *.

The firſt repreſents the iſland, ſuch as it appears to the eye, when you go from the port of the firſt cataract. The reader ſees there a gate, or a kind of citadel, reſembling that which I have deſcribed in giving the antiquities of Edfu. That of Ell Heiff is, however, better preſerved. As to the hieroglypical figures that are engraven there, they are of the ſame ſize as thoſe of Edfu; but their attitudes are various. Some are ſitting and have the head covered with a mitre: others are ſtanding and hold weapons in their hands, *&c.*

There are a kind of baſtions, or bulwarks, which appear to be ſtill in a pretty good condition. If the wall was not ruined in ſome places, we ſhould be in danger of not diſcovering the greateſt part of the columns, which are in the inſide; and which, as far as we can judge, are there in great numbers, and of a very beautiful workmanſhip.

We perceive on that ſide, upon the rock of granite, divers hieroglyphics, cut nearly in the ſame manner, as thoſe that we have ſeen at Eſſuaen.

The ſecond view is taken from the weſt ſide; and

---

mantic manner, all together making a noble and beautiful appearance that is very extraordinary. To the eaſt of the great temple is a beautiful oblong ſquare temple; it is open all round. The capitals of the pillars may be reckoned amongſt the moſt beautiful in Egypt, and probably were of the laſt invention. Straro mentions, that they croſſed over to the iſland on a float made of rods, like a ſort of baſket work, which I take to have been much the ſame ſort as they now uſe, made of palm boughs tied together, with the ſhells of pumkins under them to bear them up; on which they go down the river, and when they return home, carry them on their backs." *Dr.* Pococke's *Obſervations on Egypt*, pag. 120.

* Fol. Edit.

the

the third represents the southern side of the island: You see there likewise the gate, or citadel, that I have already mentioned; and the attitude of the hieroglyphical figures does not differ from that of the figures which are on the other side.

THIS part of the island appears to be the most ruined; but the temple, seems to be of great beauty [z].

---

[z] *One of the great excellencies in Mr.* NORDEN'S *designs is, that they throw light upon the descriptions which the ancients have left us of the Egyptian temples. By comparing the account that* STRABO *has given of those temples with the views which Mr.* NORDEN *has drawn in several of his plates, the reader will be convinced of the usefulness of this work, in illustrating some passages of the classical authors. I have therefore extracted from* STRABO *the following description:*

* "THIS is the disposition of the building of their temples. At the entrance of the sacred place is a pavement of stone, its breadth an hundred feet or perhaps something less, but its length three or four hundred, and in some places more: this is called the δρόμος as CALLIMACHUS has said,

Ο δρόμος ἱερὸς ἔπος Ανάβοδος.

Along the whole length from thence on each side of its breadth, are placed stone sphinxes, twenty cubits, or somewhat more, distant from each other, so that there is one row of spinxes on the right and another on the left. After the spinxes there is a great πρόπυλον, vestible; as you advance farther there is another vestible, and likewise a third. For the number is not limited either of the vestibles or of the sphinxes, but are various in different temples, according to the lengths and breadths of the δρόμοι or courts. After the vestibles is the temple, having a great anti-temple, or *nave* (πρόναος) and worthy of admiration. The sanctuary (σηκὸς) was of a moderate size; there was no carved image of the human form, but only of some brute animal. On each side of the anti-temple are what they call wings (πτερὰ); these are two walls of equal height with the temple, at first distant from each other a little more than the breadth of the foundation of the temple; afterwards, as you advance farther, they incline towards each other fifty or sixty cubits. These walls have sculptures of great images resembling extremely the Tuscan and ancient works amongst the Grecians." STRABO, pag. 805.

Father SICARD *agrees with Mr.* NORDEN *in giving an exalted idea of those ancient Egyptian buildings in one of his missionary letters.* "I have had the advantage, *says he*, of being accompanied by the abbe

* Fol. edit. See PLATE CVIII, CXXXVI, CXXXVIII, CXVIII, CXXXIX, CXL, CXLI, CXLII, and many others.

It

It is extremely well preſerved; and the ornaments, as well as the capitals of the columns, are of the utmoſt delicacy.

THIS is all that I could obſerve, in going up the Nile; but in my return fortune favoured me more. Although the reys wanted then to give me his old ſtory, with this addition, that his crew were tired with having rowed the whole day, yet he did not oppoſe my deſign ſo warmly. He even conſented to it, after I had gained over to my ſide the pilot, by means of a ſevillan, and that another perſon had done as much with regard to the crew.

THE reys then landed, together with the brother of the aga, and the janiſſary. They went all three to Eſſuaen, by land; and our Barbarins, animated by the preſent that had been made them, plyed their oars extremely well; inſomuch that they very ſoon faſtened the barque to the iſland of Ell Heiff.

As it was now late, I propoſed at firſt to defer my curioſity till the next day morning; but the night being very fine, and my impatience encreaſed by that means, I enquired whether the iſland was inhabited. I was told that I ſhould find no one there. This anſwer animated me. I took with me my inſtruments for meaſuring, my papers, and a lanthorn, and I landed with one ſingle perſon of our company.

THE firſt thing we thought of, was to make the tour of the iſland, in order to have a general

---

PINCIA, a learned man, and a great admirer of antiquity; this abbe came into the country on purpoſe to compare the moſt beautiful monuments of Italy with thoſe that Egypt has preſerved to the preſent time. The eyes of this abbe, accuſtomed as they are in Rome and the reſt of Italy to ſee nothing but magnificent objects, could not forbear being ſurprized at the ſight of the Egyptian works, of which the ruins alone appeared worthy of admiration. In effect, after having well conſidered them, he was forced to acknowledge, that in reſpect to architecture, noble, plain, and ſolid, the CÆSARS have been inferior to the PHARAOHS." *Nouveaux memoires des miſſions de la Compagne de* JESUS *dans le Levant*. Tom. vii. pag. 29.

idea

idea of the ſituation of the edifices; and I gave the plan of them in my *deſigns* [b].

We were much ſurpriſed, when we perceived amongſt theſe antiquities a great number of Barbarin cottages; and we truly thought that our pilot had played us a knaviſh trick. We continued, however, to advance; and as we did not hear any dog bark, it gave us a little aſſurance. At length we found ourſelves intirely out of danger of any plot againſt us, by ſeeing that theſe cottages were deſerted and in ruins.

We did not heſitate then to enter into the great temple of Iſis, one of the moſt ſuperb monuments, and which remains almoſt entirely ſtanding.

We then went to ſee another temple, which, tho' much ſmaller, is of extraordinary beauty and taſte. I believe it muſt be the temple of the hawk; for Strabo, book xiii. makes mention of a temple by that name [c]. There are, moreover, other temples,

---

[b] See Fol. Edit.

[c] *Not only Mr.* Norden, *but father* Sicard *and Dr.* Pococke *ſpeak of this temple by the name of the* temple of the hawk. *But I cannot find in* Strabo *any mention of a temple dedicated to the hawk, though* Strabo *is the author whom Mr.* Norden *refers to. He ſpeaks indeed of a city that reverenced the hawk (for that is the moſt that can be concluded from the word* τιμῶσα*) and terms it the hawks city,* Pag. 817.

The Egyptians every where made uſe of the hawk as a ſymbol, and Plutarch, *in his book* De Iſide et Oſiride, *ſays,* "That at Sais, in the veſtible of the temple of Minerva, were graven an infant, an old man, and after that a hawk, next a fiſh, and after all a river horſe, and that it had a ſymbolical ſignification. By the hawk they mean God."

Clemens *of Alexandria ſays,* "That at Dioſpolis of Egypt, there were repreſented, upon what is called the gate of the temple, a child the ſymbol of generation, an old man the ſymbol of corruption, and a hawk the ſymbol of God: the fiſh is the ſymbol of hatred, and the crocodile of impudence. The whole ſymbol therefore put together appears to be expreſſive of this, *O! you that are juſt come into the world, and you that are going out of it,* God *hateth Impudence,*" *Strom.* v. p. 670.

Diodorus Siculus *gives other reaſons for the reſpect the Egyptians ſhewed to the hawk.* "That the hawk is uſeful againſt ſcorpions, the which

which I have marked, but the time did not permit me to examine them particularly.

At break of day I perceived ſome ſteps, which made me judge, that the iſland had throughout ſome ſubterraneous paſſages. I attempted to deſcend in divers places; but it was not poſſible for me to advance very far. All the paſſages were filled, or choaked up with filth and rubbiſh.

As ſoon as it was broad day, I employed myſelf in drawing divers ſorts of columns and capitals.

I had already begun to draw the hieroglyphics of the grand frontiſpiece, when ſome Barbarins of the neighbourhood, who were but juſt up, perceived our barque, and judged that ſome one had a mind to land in the iſland. They cried out immediately to the pilot to keep off, and not to permit any one to land. The pilot, as well as his crew, prevailed on by our bounty, took no great notice of theſe orders. But a hundred of the Barbarins having appeared in an inſtant on the border of the Nile, and having threatened to burn the veſſel if it did not keep off, he took fright, came to me in haſte, and begged me to re-embark. I amuſed him as long as it was poſſible, in order to gain time. It was requiſite for me, however, to give over, when all the crew of the barque came to me, and told me that there was no ſafety in continuing longer in that place.

I quitted this iſland with a great deal of regret. One ſingle day would have ſufficed to draw an infinite number of hieroglyphics, capable of clearing up the hiſtory and the worſhip of Iſis. But prudence re-

---

the horned ſerpents called ceraſtæ, and all little venomous animals that are moſt deſtructive to men. Some ſay that this animal is reverenced, becauſe the prieſts make uſe of hawks for auguries, in foretelling things future to the Egyptians. But others ſay, that in ancient times a hawk brought a book to the prieſts at Thebes, in which were written the worſhip and honours that were to be paid to the gods." *Lib. primo*, 55.

quired me to submit to neceſſity. I thought myſelf happy however, in what I had gained over theſe ſorts of enemies; and I wiſh that ſome one after me may have the good fortune to finiſh a work which I have barely ſketched.

To return to our former voyage, I ſhall remark, that, after having paſſed the iſland of Ell Heiff, we continued ſailing the whole day, and we left firſt upon our right the village of *Ubſchiir*. About a league above we had to our left *Schemt Ell Uah*, and a little higher, on the ſame ſide, *Sardſch Ell Farras*. Theſe two villages have nothing conſiderable, excepting that a league, or thereabout, above the firſt, there is in the Nile a place very dangerous to paſs, on account of the ſtones which embarraſs the channel of the river, as I have marked in the chart. Over againſt Schemt Ell Uah we perceive *Deboude*, another village, where I could have wiſhed to land, in order to examine ſome ancient edifices, which appear very much in ſight. But the wind was favourable, and they were willing to take advantage of it; ſo that it was neceſſary for me to be content with taking a view of thoſe antiquities.

We remarked there a grand and long edifice, built of great free-ſtones, cloſed on all ſides except the front, where there is a great gate, and as it were two windows on each ſide, formed by four columns.

At the top of the edifice runs a plain corniſh, underneath which, as well as at the four angles, is the *aſtragal* or moulding that we commonly ſee in the Egyptian buildings. This edifice is ſurrounded by a pretty high wall, and which is very much damaged, eſpecially towards the portal.

On the right, we ſee a piece of a wall, of great ſquare ſtones, and which terminates at this building.

Oppoſite the front, there are three portals ſucceeding one another, which ſeem to make a paſſage leading to a canal of forty feet in breadth, and that ter-

terminates at the Nile. This canal is ruined, and filled with ſand. One may, however, remark, that its borders were lined with a thick wall, made of great blocks of ſtone.

We ſee beſides that a great maſs of a vile modern piece of ſtone work, which does diſhonour to theſe ancient buildings, and renders their proſpect a little confuſed.

The reader may perceive, that there are columns in the inſide of the principal edifice, which, as we may judge, ſerved anciently as a temple.

At about a league and a half further, we found ourſelves between two villages, of which the one, ſituated to the eaſt, is called *Dembiid*; the other, ſituated to the weſt, is named *Dimmel*. Higher up, and on the ſame ſide, we ſaw *Hindau*, a village where we perceived four or five columns, which are the remains of abundance of ancient buildings, that were in this quarter. In effect, for the ſpace of more than a quarter of a league, we remark on all ſides ſome walls and foundations of ſeveral ſuperb edifices; but it would not be eaſy to give an exact view of them; for all there is in ruins, with holes quite through, and almoſt covered with ſand.

We advanced afterwards to the iſland *Gieſiret Mabues*. It is ſituated at ſix leagues above the firſt cataract, and pretty near the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile.

Opposite this iſland, and on the ſame border of the river, we find *Sahdaeb*, a village where we perceived an ancient edifice. It has in front only a plain moulding; and its ſquare portal reſts upon a baſis of ſix feet in height, made of great blocks of ſtone, joined together very artfully. This edifice is ſurrounded by a wall. A little further we found *Huvaed*; and at a league and a half higher *Umbarakaeb*. Theſe two villages are on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile; and it is a little higher that we come to the confines of Egypt and Nubia. The reader may ſee

in the chart of the Nile, [d] PLATE I. that Nubia begins at the village of *Ell Kalabſche*, and of *Teffa*. The firſt is to the eaſt of the Nile, and the ſecond to the weſt. They are of very little conſideration in themſelves. There are, however, near Teffa, ſome remains of ancient buildings, which I have taken care to draw. They are, as well as thoſe I laſt ſpoke of, built of white ſtones, perfectly well joined together. The columns on the inſide are ſtill ſubſiſting; but thoſe that were without are ruined.

WE were not a gun-ſhot diſtant from theſe villages, when an accident happened to us, which made us know the character of the inhabitants. At eight o'clock in the evening they cried out to us to bring the barque to land. The reys aſked the reaſon for it. They anſwered him, that they wanted to ſee the Franks that he conducted, and to have ſome of the riches that they carried with them. The reys laughed at them, and ſaid he would not come near the ſhore. Upon that they fired at us two muſket ſhots, one from each ſide of the river; and though it was pretty duſky, they took their aim well enough for our being able to hear the balls whiſtle. We anſwered immediately this inſult by a double diſcharge of ſeven muſkets, firing towards the place from whence the voices came. But our enemies had hid themſelves behind ſome ſtones, ſo that we did them no great miſchief; they kept ſilence for ſome time, but they reſumed courage, and began to fire again, and to give us abuſive language. This ſport did not pleaſe us, inſomuch that we cried out to them, that if they did not keep themſelves quiet, we would in reality land, and exterminate them intirely. We heard of them no more, and we did not forbear, ſometime after, for want of wind, and becauſe it was

[d] The author has alſo given a chart of the Nile upon 28 copper-plates. See *Fol. Edit.*

night

night, to faſten our barque near to *Berbetuud*, a village ſituated on the weſtern border of the Nile.

SATURDAY, 28th of DECEMBER.

DURING the whole night we had kept a good guard. Towards the morning there aroſe a little wind, and we ſet ſail; but the calm returning a little time after, we drew near to the eaſtern ſhore and lay before a village named *Scherck Abohuer*. Its diſtrict has near two leagues in extent. Our pilot was a native of this place. He aſſured us we ſhould find his countrymen a good ſort of people, and that we might land amongſt them with the utmoſt ſafety. The event confirmed it, and I can do them this juſtice.

SUNDAY, 29th of DECEMBER.

As the calm detained us at Scherck Abohuer till noon, I viſited the adjacent parts; and on the north ſide, at a gun-ſhot diſtance, I found along the Nile an antique quay. It is made of ſtones all cut in the form of priſms, and ſo well joined together that there was not the leaſt ſpace between. The ſide bordering the Nile was quite ſmooth.

AT ſome diſtance from thence there were five or ſix cottages built with ſtones intirely covered with hieroglyphics. I looked about in the neighbourhood to ſee if I could not diſcover the edifice from whence they had been taken, but I perceived only an heap of ſtones. All was deſtroyed. The ſtones of thoſe ruins were likewiſe covered with hieroglyphics, all done by a good hand; but which had never been painted. A Barbarin, who ſaw me attentive in examining theſe ſtones, gave me a ſignal to follow him, as if he had a mind to ſhew me ſomething curious. I went to him; and he conducted me to a large flint ſtone, which, by the fall it had made from the neigh-

bouring rocks, had broke or ſplit in two. It was of a browniſh colour; and the wonder which the Barbarin thought there was in it, is, that the middle, which had the form of a kernel, was intirely red.

THE greateſt breadth of the land, from the mountains to the border of the Nile, is in this diſtrict no more than a hundred paces. If in ſome places it has a little more extent, it has in others much leſs.

WE purchaſed at Scherck Abohuer an heifer for four ſevillans. It appeared to us to be in pretty good plight; but when we had killed it, we found more bones than fleſh.

IN the afternoon a little wind ſeemed to riſe, and we ſet ſail; but it was not long. The calm that immediately came on, obliged us to put to land before *Garbe Abohuer*. This village is ſituated to the weſt of the Nile oppoſite to Scherck Abohuer.

MONDAY, 30th of DECEMBER.

AT eight o'clock in the morning, the wind being favourable, we immediately ſet ſail; and in a few hours we reached to *Scherch Merruvau* and *Garbe Merruvau*. Theſe two villages are oppoſite each other. We had the firſt on our left and the ſecond on our right. We advanced on to *Scherch Merie*, and *Garbe Merie*, two other villages, of which the firſt was in like manner on the left, and the ſecond on the right. I took a view of Garbe Merie, becauſe I ſaw there the ruins of an ancient edifice, which I drew ſeparately on the ſame ſheet. At a league further we ſaw *Scherck Dendour*, and *Garbe Dendour*. The firſt ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, and the ſecond oppoſite to it, on the weſtern ſhore.

WE ſee at Scherck Dendour the tomb of a Mahometan ſaint; and they reckon this place preciſely half-way between the firſt cataract and Derri.

NEAR

NEAR Garbe Dendour there is an ancient temple, which I had a great desire to go and examine, and our reys was easily prevailed upon this once to land me there.

MY work being finished, I re-embarked: we put off from shore, and we soon saw, upon our left, *Baraſbour*. I perceived there some ruins upon the declivity of a mountain, and almost in the form of an amphitheatre; but in considering them with attention, I observed that they were the remains of modern edifices. Towards noon we approached an island situated between *Girſche* and *Garbe Girſche*. I took the view of this last village, situated to the west of the Nile; and I have joined to it a drawing of the antiquities that are found there. There are likewise some considerable ruins upon the neighbouring mountains; but these ruins are not ancient. They appear to be remains of some houses, that were built there to retire to.

BETWEEN Girsche and Garbe Girsche is the most difficult passage in the whole course of the Nile. All the breadth of the river is filled with rocks, concealed under the water, which has a great depth at the sides of those rocks, and the intermediate spaces form whirl-pools with eddies or *vortices*. We conducted ourselves with all the precaution that so dangerous a passage required, but the misfortune was, that the barque did not obey the rudder. We struck upon a rock, and we continued there in a frightful situation. The barque had been taken hold of precisely in the middle; and the whirl of the water made us turn upon the rock, as upon a pivot. There was too great a depth for our sailors to go into the water, to the bottom of which the perch could not reach. The reys would have persuaded his crew to go out with a cord, and to draw the barque along swimming; but they represented to him, that the eddies of the water would hinder them from swimming. We saw our-

ſelves in imminent danger. Happily the current and the wind beat againſt the barque at the ſame time; this was our ſafety. It diſengaged itſelf by that means, without further aſſiſtance. To compleat our happineſs, the wind was pretty ſtrong; and we took ſuch advantage of it, that in a little time we found ourſelves out of danger.

Our ſurpriſe was great, when after our deliverance we ſaw the reys and all his crew arming themſelves with guns and piſtols. The firſt thought that came into our heads was, that they had formed ſome wicked deſign againſt us. It was requiſite, however, to diſſemble, that we might not give them reaſon to think that we were capable of taking fright. The reys, on his ſide, was ſurpriſed that we did not arm ourſelves as they had done; and he told us at laſt, that we ſhould do very well to imitate their example, becauſe in a little time we ſhould come to a place, where we ſhould not fail, without doubt, to be attacked. When we aſked him the reaſon of it, he anſwered us, that the people there were ſo wicked, that they ſcarce ever let a barque paſs without firing at it; and that if they could force it to come to ſhore, they pillaged it with impunity. "They are ſo wicked, added he, that even the cacheff dares not expoſe himſelf to go amongſt them."

As we had always our guns ready, we feigned to take no notice of what he ſaid to us; and to give him a ſtill better idea of our intrepidity, I aſked him to put me aſhore, to go and ſee the antique ruins that I had drawn at Garbe Girſche. At theſe words he threw out a moſt hideous cry, and ſwore by all that he knew the moſt ſolemn and ſacred, that he would never conſent to my requeſt. Indeed it was not my intention; ſo that I did not inſiſt much upon it.

At laſt we arrived at the place that had occaſioned this alarm; and we ſaw there no more than a dozen Barbarins, ſitting on the border of the Nile, and who

who held each a dart in his hand. But they continued quiet without ſo much as aſking us from whence we came.

When our reys and his crew thought themſelves out of danger, they ſhewed their joy at it in the beſt manner they could; and it was a real pleaſure to hear every one mention how he would have behaved, if we had been attacked, which gave us more than once a great deal of mirth.

The two villages where theſe diſturbers of the publick quiet live, are ſituated on the two borders of the Nile. That which is on the eaſtern ſhore is called *Geſch-Stobne*. The other oppoſite to it is named *Sabagura*. As the wind continued to be favourable, we took advantage of it; and we reached very ſoon to *Hokuer*, a village at ſome diſtance from the weſtern ſhore of the Nile. Three quarters of a league further we found ourſelves between *Kubaen* and *Deckke*. The firſt of theſe places was to our left, and the ſecond to our right. The latter is remarkable for the remains of an ancient temple, which is not far diſtant from it; and I give two views of it in one ſheet [c]. They name it *Ell-Guraen*. This temple lies a little way within land. We ſee in it no hieroglyphics. It is nevertheleſs in the taſte of the ancient Egyptian buildings and it may paſs for magnificent.

We found after that two other villages; the one to the eaſt named *Alagi*, the other to the weſt called *Gurta*. We reached afterwards to three different diſtricts, which have each two villages of the ſame name, ſituated the one to the eaſt, the other to the weſt of the Nile, namely *Moharraka*, *Umbendi*, and *Schemedereſchied*. We faſtened the barque near to the laſt of theſe villages which lies on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile.

The river begins here to become wider than it has been from the firſt cataract, as may be remarked in the chart. Its ſituation however continues to be the

[c] See Fol. Edit. Pl. CLIV.

ſame,

ſame, excepting that the rocks of granite have ceaſed a little above the iſland of Ell-Heiff; and that the mountains and rocks of this canton are of a ſandy ſtone, mixed with flints and covered with ſand and little ſtones. In other reſpects the whole country is very barren.

Tuesday, 31ſt of December.

We continued all night near to Schemedereſchied. We did not ſet ſail till about ſeven o'clock in the morning; and a little time after there happened to me a very comical adventure, which I am unwilling to omit, becauſe it gives in ſome meaſure an opportunity of forming a judgment of the genius of this people.

I had come out of my tent, to examine the names of the places, by which we had paſſed the preceding day. The reys and the Jew-valet were ſitting near me. They repeated to me the names I had already written; and I corrected them by their pronunciation.

In the interim a Barbarin paſſenger, who was not far diſtant from us, gets up, throws himſelf upon me, ſeizes the paper that I held in my hand, tears it in pieces, and retires afterwards quietly to his place, where he ſits himſelf down, as if nothing had happened. I could not underſtand the meaning of this inſolence; and was reflecting with myſelf whether I ſhould reſent it or not, when the reys and the other perſons that were preſent ſet up a horſe laugh. I deſired to know the reaſon of it; and after much diſcourſe they explained to me at laſt the whole myſtery. The Barbarin was unwilling that I ſhould know the place from whence he came. He gave for reaſon, that it might happen I ſhould return, ſome years after, into Nubia; and that bringing more people with me, I might make myſelf maſter of the country; that if I knew the village where he was born, and

and if I had the name of it in writing, he ſhould not fail to be taken as well as the reſt; that this was the ſole cauſe of his having taken away the paper, in which I was going to write the name.

I could ſcarce forbear laughing at the ſimplicity of the man; but to prevent the conſequences of ſuch a humour, I took a very ſerious air and ordered the reys to draw near the border of the river and throw that inſolent fellow on ſhore. The barque, added I, is intirely ours. It is only by courteſy we give paſſage to any one; and when any body behaves inſolently, we ſhall turn him out.

The reys immediately obeyed my orders, and turned his veſſel towards the ſhore. Our Barbarin perceiving it, came and beſeeched me humbly not to turn him out; and promiſed to behave himſelf better for the future. I ſuffered myſelf to be prevailed on. He obtained the permiſſion of continuing, and from that time he was quiet and very ſerviceable.

In the mean time we had already paſſed three other diſtricts, which have in like manner a village of the ſame name on each border of the Nile; namely *Bubebaed*, *Naghalhadjemuſe* and *Gabt Ell Abiid*. There came on afterwards ſo great a calm that we were obliged to faſten the barque in another like diſtrict, near a village ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile and named *Sabua*. There are in the neighbourhood ſome remarkable antiquities, which I have drawn. They have not ſo magnificent an appearance as thoſe of Dekke; neither are the ſtones ſo well joined together; we ſee between them ſome pretty large openings; and the ſtones themſelves are only of a ſandy and yellowiſh kind. The edifice however is built in the ancient Egyptian taſte. Its portal is damaged; but the reſt continues ſtanding.

These ruins are in a plain covered with ſand; and we

we obſerve there ſtill four pieces of wall, which ſhew that there were formerly, in this place, vaſt edifices.

We had here, all round us, nothing but mountains and ſandy rocks. The foot of the mountains is ſloping and cultivated quite to the top, to which the waters of the Nile reached in its inundation. The flat part of this tract of ground was filled with beans and lupines, that had been planted there; and the top was crowned with thickets of thorns, that grew up of themſelves.

Wednesday, 1st of January, 1738.

We continued, as uſual, the whole night quiet. In the morning at ſeven o'clock the wind being favourable, and even pretty ſtrong, we ſet ſail. The Nile continued to have its breadth, and the borders their uſual ſituation. We very ſoon paſſed before another diſtrict named *Guad Ell Arrab* or *Areb*. It occupies likewiſe the two borders of the Nile, upon which there are two villages bearing the ſame name. A little higher we had on our left, and at ſome diſtance from the Nile, the village of *Schiaturma*. Afterwards we found ourſelves between two great villages named *Angora* and *Malcki*, the firſt is to the eaſt, the ſecond to the weſt. We ſaw afterwards two other villages, namely *Arega*, it was to our right; and *Singari*, which was to our left.

In the afternoon we approached a village, ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore, named *Koroſcoff*. They had called out to us here to bring the barque to land. We obeyed; and we heard that the *ſchorbatſchie*, father of the cacheff Ibrim, was there at his country houſe. We then went aſhore, and I waited upon this *potentate*. I was accompanied by the brother of the aga of Eſſuaen, the reys, the Jew, and the janiſſary.

We found his lordſhip ſeated in the middle of a field, expoſed to all the heat of the ſun, and imploy-

ed

ed in deciding a law-ſuit between two Barbarins, on the ſubject of a camel. He had the look of a wolf, and he was dreſſed like a beggar. An old napkin, which was formerly white, made his turbant; and a red dreſs, ſtill more old, ſcarce covered his body, which appeared naked through the holes.

At my coming up to him, I ſaluted him in the ordinary manner; but as he ſaw that I did not bring him any preſents, he gave me no very gracious reception. He did not ſo much as aſk me to ſit down. I did not forbear to do it without permiſſion, and I put into his hands the letters of the aga of Eſſuaen, and thoſe which his ſon had furniſhed us with for money. He put the latter into his turbant, but he read the others with a great deal of attention: after which he turned himſelf towards thoſe that were pleading, who ſeemed each to imagine they ſhould get their cauſe by the dint of noiſe. The *ſchorbatſchie* ſometimes intermixed his voice, and made himſelf ſo well heard, that it could not be doubted but that he was the judge.

As this trial had the appearance of not being finiſhed very ſoon, I ordered the Jew to ſpeak to the *effendi*, who was preſent, in order to engage the *ſchorbatſchie* to diſpatch us ſpeedily. The *effendi* had this complaiſance; and upon the *ſchorbatſchie*'s hearing from him, that the Jew was my interpreter, he ſent for him and aſked him, why I had not brought him ſome good preſent? The Jew, who underſtood his buſineſs, replied, "You go too faſt. What! do you aſk for preſents, before you have done him the leaſt ſervice? Go, ſhew yourſelf his friend; and you'll ſee that he will pay you well."

This flattering hope made an entire change in the gentleman. He aſſumed an air of mildneſs, began again to ſalute me, and let me know that we had nothing elſe to do but to go to Derri, where he ſhould be as ſoon as we; that there he would talk to us upon buſineſs,

buſineſs, and give us entire ſatisfaction. At the ſame time he ordered his ſon to conduct me to his country houſe, to ſhew it to me, and to ſend a ſheep as a preſent to the barque.

By this means I ſaw that place of pleaſure, which I ſhould be tempted to term rather a ſtable; and whilſt I was employed in looking at it, my conductor applied himſelf to chuſing out of ſeven or eight ſhegoats, the pooreſt that he could find. He ſucceeded in it, and had the ſatisfaction to ſee all the domeſtics approve his choice.

As we were returning to the barque, the Jew related to me on the way, that the *effendi*, who was of Cairo, had expreſſed himſelf with a great deal of ſurpriſe that we had dared to advance ſo far; adding, that we ſurely had not been well adviſed; and that we might think ourſelves happy, if we could eſcape ſafe and ſound. I pretended to give no attention to this diſcourſe. A man is oftentimes a dupe, if he truſts too much to what is ſaid in the country. The interpreters can ſometimes make a ſtranger believe ſuch reports, when he does not underſtand the language: as they regard only intereſt, they are ſometimes to be corrupted, and ſometimes one finds out the method of intimidating them. On the other ſide, there is alſo great inconvenience in neglecting ſalutary advice; ſo that it is expedient to keep a certain medium, which is not, however, always eaſy.

When we were arrived at the barque, we found that the goat, as meagre as ſhe was, was become a bone of contention. The crew laid claim to it, and maintained that the *ſchorbatſchie* had ſent it for their ſupper. The reys ſupported them with his teſtimony. Our valet, on his ſide, would not ſurrender it; ſo that they were diſputing warmly on both ſides, who ſhould have the prey. We ſaw that they began to grow hot; this engaged us to interfere in the diſpute, and to maintain our right by ſerious menaces, which deter-

determined the property of the goat in our favour. Yet, as we had no need of it, and as it was no delicate bit, we generouſly made a preſent of it to the crew.

AFTERWARDS we ſet ſail, to continue our voyage. The reys began then to let us know that he would conduct us only to Derri; adding, that if we would give him fifty ſevillans to boot, he would not convey us to the ſecond cataract. We took this for empty words, and judged it uſeleſs to give him any reply. However, as he addreſſed himſelf afterwards to one of our fathers, and entreated him to give us notice of it, we aſked him his reaſon; to which he contented himſelf with anſwering that it had not been agreed on that he ſhould go further. We threatened to bring him to juſtice at Derri; but he ſet up a laugh, and ſaid, in a ſneering air, that he believed we ſhould not talk ſo high when we were arrived there.

ALL theſe diſcourſes, and the advice we had received from the *effendi*, cauſed us to make divers reflections. But we were too far engaged to draw back, and we reſolved to continue advancing, to ſee what would reſult from it. In the mean time we thought it proper to impoſe ſilence on the reys, and to aſſure him that in what manner ſoever things might turn out, we ſhould always have it in our power to demoliſh him, becauſe, if any misfortune befell us, we ſhould conſider him as the author of it. "Though we periſh after it, added we, you may be aſſured that you will be the firſt victim."

THESE menaces made him intirely change his tone. He ſwore that he would have no blame in what might befall us; that if BARAM cacheff, to whom the barque belonged, would permit it, he would convey us with all his heart, as far as he could ſail, but that he much feared that the cacheff would not conſent to it. He warned us to take great care not to offend that tyrant, of whom he gave us a dreadful

dreadful deſcription, although it was his maſter. We did not, however, believe him much, deferring our judgment of the whole till we ſhould ſee him.

The calm that then came on, made us put to land; and as the current had driven us back, we faſtened the barque near to *Amada*, a village ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile, almoſt oppoſite to Koroſkoff. I landed there, to go and ſee an ancient Egyptian temple, which in length of time had got into the hands of the Chriſtians. They had made a church of it; of which the walls afford a very plain proof, ſince we ſee there paintings, repreſenting the Trinity, the apoſtles, and divers other ſaints; and in the places where the plaiſter has fallen, the hieroglyphics, that are underneath, begin to appear. This temple is ſtill entire; but the monaſtery that had been built near it, is abſolutely ruined.

After having finiſhed my deſign, I withdrew. I had perceived no one in my way; but near the barque I met with a Barbarin on horſeback, and intirely naked, except that he had his breaſt covered with a goat's ſkin. He was armed with a long pike, and a buckler of a rhinoceros's ſkin. He ſtopt me, and put to me ſeveral queſtions; to which I endeavoured to anſwer in the beſt manner I could; but as he ſpoke the Barbarins language, and I the *lingua franca*, we gave but little ſatisfaction to each other. He grew tired at laſt and went away; I did the ſame.

We ſaw that day a crocodile; and it was the ſecond that we had ſeen from the firſt cataract.

The bed of the Nile had here ſo little depth, that the barque could ſcarce paſs in ſeveral places.

Thursday, 2d of January.

In the morning at eight o'clock, the wind being north, we unfaſtened the barque to continue our voyage; but as the Nile turned here towards the north, we

we were obliged, during the whole day, to make use of the cord for drawing our barque. We saw at first two villages opposite each other, named *Abuhandel* and *Hassaja*. The first was to the left, and the second to the right. Towards the evening we put to shore near a village situated likewise on our right, they call it *Kudjuhed*. The situation of the Nile and of its borders continued all along the same. We remarked that the slope of the shore of the river was for the most part covered with lupines and radishes, the seed of which serves for making oil. There were likewise some other plants, such as succory and burnet.

One is no better provided with canoes in this quarter, than in the neighbourhood of the first cataract. We remarked that day a pleasant method which they have for crossing the Nile. Two men were sitting upon a truss of straw, whilst a cow went before swimming. The one of them held in one hand the tail of the cow, and with the other directed a cord fastened to the horns of the animal. The other man, who was behind, steered with a little oar, by means of which he kept at the same time the balance.

We saw likewise the same day some camels loaded crossing the river. A man swam before, holding in his mouth the bridle of the first camel; the second camel was fastened to the tail of the first, and the third to the tail of the second. Another man sitting on a truss of straw, brought up the rear, and took care that the second and third camels should follow in a row.

Friday, 3d of January.

In the morning early, we began again to make use of the cord. The wind was still northerly; but it did not blow strong enough, so that we advanced but little.

We went that day no more than three leagues, and we saw but three villages, namely, *Abadu*, situat-

ed on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile; and near two leagues further, we found ourſelves between *Keravaſchie* and *Divan*. The firſt of theſe villages was to our right, and the ſecond to the left. We faſtened our barque near to Divan.

SATURDAY, 4th of JANUARY.

IN the morning, before we put off from ſhore, we had a ſerious ſcene with the pilot. He came to us, and demanded of us his ſuit of cloaths. No one had promiſed it to him, neither was it the cuſtom to make ſuch preſents to pilots. So that we laughed at him, and told him plainly that he ſhould have none. He continued, however, to inſiſt upon it, and when he ſaw, at laſt, that he could get nothing, he was inſolent enough to come to threats.

To ſupport the character of reſolution, which we had hitherto always maintained, we let him know, that if he did not hold his tongue immediately, we ſhould make him paſs his time very diſagreeably. This menace, accompanied with the ſight of a piſtol cocked, impoſed ſilence on him. He ſaid not a word; but after he had taken his cloaths, he left the barque, ſwearing in a low voice, that he would make us ſtay a fortnight in the place where we were. We were told of it by the valet, and we ſent him word, that ſince he had behaved in ſuch a manner as to quit the barque, he ſhould take care not to come aboard again without our permiſſion. He ſet up a laugh, and went away. However, as he ſaw we ſent no one after him, to entreat him to return, he came back of himſelf in an hour's time; and approaching the barque, he aſked if he might be permitted to enter. We ſent him word that for this time we were willing to conſent to it; but that if ever he took it into his head to try our patience again, he ſhould not be quit at ſo eaſy a rate.

TRANQUILLITY being thus re-eſtabliſhed, we ſet ſail;

ſail; and after having paſſed between two villages, named *Tomas* and *Siu Siugua*; the firſt on our right, and the ſecond to the left, we arrived about noon, at *Dir* or *Derri*. This place is ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile pretty near the place where the river begins to direct its courſe towards the weſt; and you have a view of it in my deſigns *.

THE news of our arrival had gone before us; for when we faſtened our barque to land, we ſaw a croud of people running, curious to ſee us. I was told there immediately, that the *ſcherbatſchie* was returned, and that he had aſſembled other potentates at his houſe. I waited on him there immediately, accompanied by the father, who underſtood the language, and our Jew valet. They were in grand divan, We were received with much civility. BARAM cacheff ſat preſident, and let me know, after the firſt compliments, that they had conſulted together with regard to us; and as they intended to promote our voyage, they had thought that the beſt expedient for us was to keep at Derri, till the arrival of the new cacheff; becauſe then they ſhould go to make war on a people that dwelt in the neighbourhood of the ſecond cataract; and that as they ſhould lead an army of five hundred men, we ſhould travel in good company, and with the utmoſt ſafety. All the divan teſtified their being of the ſame ſentiments. For my part, as I began to perceive the plot, I let them know, that we preferred the continuing our voyage upon the Nile in the barque that we had hired; but that, however, we would reflect upon the offers that were made us.

IT was eaſy to ſee through theſe obliging offers, that they had a deſign of laying a ſnare for us, from which we ſhould have a great deal of difficulty to diſengage ourſelves, unleſs we could find out an expedient to elude it. I prevailed on the father to ſpeak to BARAM cacheff, and to tell him, that I could

* See Fol. Edit. Pl. 150.

wiſh to have a private converſation with him. He conſented to it, and appointed me an hour. I then roſe up; and after having ſaluted the divan I returned to the barque, in order to conſult there, with our companions in the voyage, on the meaſures that we ought to take in ſo critical a ſituation.

When I had made them a report of the propoſals of the divan, and we recalled to mind all that had been told us at Eſſuaen, and what had happened to us ſince, it was thought by every one, that it would be madneſs in us to go any further, and that it was neceſſary to return as ſoon as poſſible. They left to me the care of procuring our departure in the beſt manner I could; but this permiſſion was not eaſy to be obtained.

However, I waited, at the hour appointed, upon Baram cacheff, to whom I let it be known, that there was no one amongſt us that was in a condition to bear ſo long a journey by land; and that we begged of him as a favour, that he would oblige the reys to convey us by water to the ſecond cataract. He anſwered, that that could not be; that the barque was his; that if the reys had engaged to carry us further, he had exceeded his orders; that beſides, it was not poſſible to go up the Nile as far as the cataract, becauſe the water was too ſhallow, and that we ſhould be forced to ſtop ſomewhere upon the way, with his barque; which would cauſe him a great loſs. "Since it is not poſſible for us to advance on by water, replied I, and on the other ſide are not in a condition to go by land, we have no other meaſure to take than to return back again." *You may ſo*, replied he, *but it ſhall not be with my barque. I have need of it elſewhere; and you muſt likewiſe take your things out of it aſſoon as poſſible.*

Such a diſcourſe did not permit me any longer to doubt of the bad deſigns that they had formed againſt us. There was at that time no other barque at

Derri,

Derri, and even though there had been one, it would never have dared to undertake to convey us, without the permiſſion of this man, who was a real tyrant, and who, though out of employment, governed the country. It was requiſite, therefore, to reſolve on any thing, rather than to quit the barque. For this purpoſe I offered him, by means of the father and the Jew, all the advantages that he could hope in letting it to us; andI repreſented to him, that he would get more by us, than by any other perſon.

After many difficulties the bargain was made. The reys was called; and we all ſwore, holding in our hands our beards, to perform the treaty in the manner it had been agreed on. Baram cacheff was ſo content with it, that he made me a preſent of two new zagaies, and a young elephant's pizzle, which he told me he had carried himſelf above ten years. We retired afterwards to our barque, whither Baram cacheff ſent us a goat, and a baſket of dates.

We then ſent the Jew with ſome ſherbet, ſome ſtrong liquors, tobacco, *&c.* to make a preſent of them to Baram cacheff. But things had already changed their appearance. The *ſchorbatchie*, having heard that we had made an agreement with him, and apprehenſive of loſing, if we went away, all the advantages he had propoſed to himſelf to get by us, had talked with Baram cacheff, and made him change his ſentiments. He rejected our preſents, ſaying that we made a fool of him; that he muſt have other things, of greater value, to continue us his protection; that however we had nothing to do but to wait the arrival of the new cacheff, who, as we had been told in the morning, would conduct us to the place whither we wanted to go.

The Jew being returned to make us this report, we could ſcarce give credit to what he ſaid. We commiſſioned the father to go and wait on Baram

cacheff, in order to know exactly how the affair was. He was a very unwelcome gueſt. BARAM cacheff told him a thouſand fooliſh things; and when the father expreſſed to him that he ought however to conſider, that we were under the protection of the Grand Seignior; he anſwered in a paſſion: "I laugh at the horns of the Grand Seignior; I am here Grand Seignior myſelf; and I will teach you to reſpect me as you ought. I know already, added he, what ſort of people you are. I have conſulted my cup; and I have found by it, that you are thoſe of whom one of our prophets has ſaid: *That there would come Franks in diſguiſe; who by little preſents and by ſoothing and inſinuating behaviour would paſs every where, examine the ſtate of the country, go afterwards to make a report of it, and bring at laſt a great number of other Franks, who would conquer the country and exterminate all*; but, *cried he*, "I will take care about that; and without further delay you muſt quit my barque."

THE father, at his return, having confirmed to us the alteration in BARAM cacheff, and reported all the nonſenſical ſtuff that he had talked, we took the reſolution of not quiting the barque but with life. We determined that, in the mean time, we would not be dejected, and that we would even go to meet the danger, that we might not ſhew any weakneſs. We continued however quiet the reſt of the day and all the night.

SUNDAY, 5th of JANUARY.

ACCORDING to an agreement we had made the preceding evening, I waited pretty early in the morning upon BARAM cacheff. I was accompanied as uſual by the father, who ſpoke the language, and by the Jew. Our Barbarian was not long before he made his appearance. He repeated to us his accuſtomed cant, and offered to conduct us to the cataract. I anſwered him plainly, that we had no mind to go thither.

He

He then changed his note. He demanded large preſents, and gave me to underſtand, that, when he had received them, he ſhould ſee what he could do for us: upon that I aſked him by what right he formed ſuch pretenſions; whether we owed him any thing; and what he meant by playing thus with his oath, and breaking the bargain he had made with us?

THESE reproaches put him into a furious wrath. He ſwore that he would make us know who he was, and what reſpect we owed him. "You are, *ſays he*, in a country that belongs to me; and I will make you pay to the tithe of your blood." I contented myſelf with anſwering, that we ſhould be able to take our meaſures. We were exaſperated at ſuch a behaviour. We did not wait for his reply; we quitted him without taking leave; and we went immediately to the *Schorbatſchie*.

THIS gentleman, who was no better than the other, held us pretty much the ſame language; and when it was explained to me what he had ſaid, I roſe up, and raiſing my voice I deſired the father to tell him, that if they had taken their reſolution, we had taken ours; and that we would wait the iſſue of this affair with weapons in our hands. Upon that I went towards the door, and the father as well as the Jew, after having explained to him my ſentiments, followed me cloſely.

MY deſign was to go to the barque; but as I was croſſing the market-place, BARAM cacheff, who was there, ſent for me. He was then in his good humour. He made us ſit down by him; and after the ordinary ſalutation he ſaid that we muſt equip him in cloaths like a prince, and make him beſides that, divers other preſents which he ſtipulated. His demands having been explained to me, I anſwered that we would content him, and that we would grant him all that he deſired, provided that he would im-

mediately give his orders for our departure. He aſked what ſuit of cloaths I would give him? I ſaid that he ſhould have mine, which was quite new and magnificent. It was neceſſary to give him a deſcription of it, with which he appeared to be ſatisfied.

THE bargain ſeemed to be concluded. There was ſtill wanting to make an agreement with the *ſchorbatſchie*. I was willing to go and wait upon him; but BARAM cacheff would not let me. "Send the others, *ſaid he to me*, and do you ſtay with me till their return. If they agree with the *ſchorbatſchie*, the affair will be ended; if not, I will talk to him; and if he is obſtinate, you ſhall nevertheleſs depart."

THAT I might not ſhew any miſtruſt, or fear, I continued with him; and when we were alone, he ordered ſome dates and water to be brought, with which he regaled me: as for him, he neither eat nor drank on account of the rammedan, During that time he loaded me with civilities, and made me underſtand that I ſhould give him ſome of my ſhirts, ſome coffee, ſome rice, *&c.* I promiſed him all this by ſigns, and by ſome Arabic words ill pronounced. He received great joy at it, which he expreſſed by repeated careſſes.

I PERCEIVED, however that amongſt his careſſes there were ſome which were owing to his avarice. The Arabs, as well as the Turks, are accuſtomed to put what they eſteem the moſt valuable in the folds of their turbant and in thoſe of their ſcarf. BARAM cacheff wanted to know whether I did not carry ſomething of value about me. For this purpoſe he began with filling my pockets with dates; and when they were filled, he put ſome into my turbant and into my ſcarf, taking care to ſearch at the ſame time whether he could not find any thing in them. But I had the precaution to take every thing out, before I left the barque; ſo that he loſt both his labour and dates.

IN the interim, the father and the Jew returned from

from waiting on the *ſchorbatichie*, with the news that they had not been able to prevail with him. BARAM cacheff told me then, that if I would ſtay with him and let the others go away, he would treat me as his own brother, and make me paſs my time very agreeably. I thanked him for his kind offers, and entreated him only to finiſh our affair, and to give orders for our departure. He conſented to it. We roſe up and returned to his houſe, where we concluded a new bargain: it was there ſtipulated, "That my ſuit of cloaths ſhould be given to him; that he ſhould have, moreover, a pair of piſtols, ſome powder and balls, a certain quantity of rice and coffee, and fifteen ſevillans; and that I ſhould give as much money to the *ſchorbatſchie*, thirty five ſevillans for the hire of the barque, ſix ſevillans to the reys, and three for the ſailors." On theſe conditions the reys was to ſet out with us in the night, in order that we might go away the more ſecurely.

THIS new agreement being determined, BARAM cacheff told us, that he was then going to the *ſchorbatſchie*, to make him hearken to reaſon; and that he would come afterwards to the barque, in order to ſee the preſents we deſigned him. For our parts, we made haſte to the barque, where we no ſooner arrived, than we cauſed all the things bargained for to be taken out of our packets, that we might not have any need of opening them in the preſence of BARAM cacheff. We took care to conceal all the houſhold utenſils, and a thouſand trifles which were neceſſary to us, expoſing nothing to ſight but weapons, of which we had a pretty good ſtock.

BARAM cacheff did not arrive under an hour. He immediately ordered every body to retire that was on the border of the Nile; and as ſoon as he was entered into the barque, he demanded to ſee his preſent, with which he appeared very well ſatisfied. "It is proper, *ſays he*, to conceal it, becauſe the *ſchorbatſchie* is coming

coming. You ſhall keep it till the evening; and when it is duſky, I will ſend one of my ſlaves to take it.

The *ſchorbatſchie* being arrived we talked of the bargain that had been made, but he did not appear contented with it. In vain did we offer him a piece of common red cloth, of which he might make himſelf a ſuit of cloaths. He did not find it to his liking, and would not accept it; inſomuch that he withdrew in diſcontent.

We were afraid of a ſecond rupture of the bargain. This induced me to put Baram cacheff in mind of his promiſes. He anſwered, that we need not doubt of any thing; that all ſhould be done in the manner which had been agreed on. Who would not have believed, after this, that he acted ſincerely? Eſpecially when we ſaw the reys come, who told us, that he had received the orders of his maſter, and who in the afternoon unloaded the veſſel of what he had brought, and put aboard new merchandiſes of that place.

In the mean time night was come; and it was already pretty far advanced without the ſlave's having appeared. We were very uneaſy at it, and ordered the Jew and the brother of the aga to go and ſee what occaſioned this delay. They continued there till paſt midnight, and came back at laſt with the ſad tidings, that things had intirely changed their appearance; that Baram cacheff was more a devil than ever; that he ſwore nothing leſs than our deſtruction; and that he talked of nothing but cheſts of gold which he would have, before he would let us eſcape.

The *effendi*, whom I mentioned the firſt of this month, and who appeared to have ſome principles of honour, came then to us, and told us, that he was extremely concerned at the ſad circumſtances in which he ſaw us. "You have not to do, *ſays he*, with men, but with devils. My unhappy fortune

obliges

obliges me to live with them; and I maintain myself in my post, because I can write; which they cannot do themselves. I abhor the manner in which they treat strangers. No barque comes here any longer. They have plundered all those that have appeared, and have ill treated the reys even so far as to give them the bastinado. I know not, *pursued he*, what restrains them so long with respect to you. It is either your weapons or your letters. I cannot say which of them it is; but I know very well, that before your arrival, it was debated in the divan, whether they should get rid of you immediately, and in what manner they might set about it. After great disputes, it was agreed on to conduct you into the desarts, under pretence of accompanying you to the cataract. What they would have done with you, the prophet only knows. But all that they say about a war, which they design to undertake, are mere lies, to make you fall into the snare. Believe me, that you have to do with the greatest villain that there is on earth. He has killed nine men with his own hands. They were his friends and some of the most powerful of the country. It is this which has rendered him so formidable: besides that he supports his power by the largesses he bestows on some, out of what he takes from others. He would be a cacheff if he dared to go to Tschirche, to ask for the caffetan; but he is restrained through fear, lest the complaints that are carried thither so often against him should occasion him some trouble: thus he chuses rather to send thither some silly young person, under whose name he governs. Moreover, *added the effendi*, he is drunk every night; he becomes then like a madman; he lies with his own daughters. In a word, he is the wickedest man that I have ever known."

We heard this horrible panegyric without answering a single syllable, because we did not know the

effendi

effendi sufficiently to confide in him. We asked him, however, his advice; but he could give us none. He left us in the same uncertainty, and in which we continued the whole night.

Monday, 6th of January.

As soon as the day began to appear, a slave from Baram cacheff came on board, to tell the reys, that he must throw all our baggage on shore, and oblige us to quit the barque. The reys having immediately informed us of it; we told him, in presence of the slave, that he must take care not to touch any thing that belonged to us; that we were determined not to quit the barque but with life; and that the first person that should attempt to force us out, might be assured of being laid dead on the spot. We promised, however, to go and talk with Baram cacheff, and I went immediately to his house, attended by the interpreters.

We were received there pretty much in the same manner as he had given us audience the preceding day in the morning; and when I was going to speak of the second agreement, which had been made, he fell into a furious passion, and turning himself to us said, *Roug, roug!* which signifies *Get you gone?*

We did not stay to have this brutal compliment repeated, but we went strait to the *schorbatschie*, in order to find out, by his countenance, what we had to expect. We arrived there before he was up, and we found abundance of persons assembled there. Every one was eager to talk to us, and all their discourses tended only to ask us to give them something. The father, who was with me, repeated to me what they said, and their ridiculous requests gave us occasion more than once to laugh.

One of their *ninny saints*, who had kept himself in a corner of the room in sullen silence, approached us

at

at length, and was offended at the good humour we ſhewed. He told us charitably in the *lingua franca*, which he ſpoke very ill, that we ought not to ſhew ſo joyous a look. "It would ſuit you better, *ſays he*, in the circumſtances you are, to weep; for perhaps before the day is ended, you will have loſt all your gaiety."

This counſel, oppoſite to the maxim we had laid down for ourſelves, made no great impreſſion upon us. The *ninny* perceived it. He then changed his tone, and ſaid to us ſome fooliſh ſtuff in French, ill pronounced, which he had learned at Algiers among the ſlaves. He was lately come from thence, and half naked; which, joined to his pretended character of a ſaint, had placed him in veneration among the Barbarins.

At laſt the *ſchorbatchie* appeared. We wiſhed him a good day; which he returned us with a great deal indifference. I ordered the interpreter to aſk in what diſpoſition he was with reſpect to us, and whether we might promiſe ourſelves to come to ſome agreement with him. "Give me, *ſaid he*, five or ſix purſes; after that I will talk to you;" and without waiting for our anſwer; "I muſt, *continued he*, ſee your coffers. I'll go this day to the barque; you ſhall open them for me; and if they are not filled with gold, you ſhall ſhare with me what they contain."

When I heard that he touched this ſtring, I let him know that he ſhould not ſee the inſide of our coffers, nor break them open; but that he might depend upon it, that the perſon, to whom he ſhould give the commiſſion, would not return to tell him what he had found there. The *ſchorbatſchie* gave no anſwer to this menace. He contented himſelf with looking at me earneſtly: after which he turned himſelf towards his own people to talk with them.

We had heard enough to judge what we were to expect:

pect: ſo that we retired, with the deſign of returning to the barque. But when we were on the market place, we ſaw there BARAM cacheff ſitting in grand council. He called to us as ſoon as he ſaw us. We feigned not to hear him, and paſſed on our way; but when he ſent a ſlave to call us, we went up to him.

HE was no longer the ſame man. He received us with a gay air, and, after having made me ſit down by his ſide, he aſked me why I was ſo hard towards him; and why I would not give him a cheſt of gold, ſince we had ſo great a number? The father having explained to me his complaint, I roſe up in order to go away, without making him any anſwer; but BARAM held me back by my cloaths, and obliged me to ſit down again. He aſked why I did not give him an anſwer? And I let him know by the interpreter, that he was a pitiful fellow, that had neither faith, nor law, nor kept his word; and that I would have nothing further to ſay to him, ſince my reſolution was taken.

THE interpreter heſitated to return my anſwer. BARAM perceived it, and ordered him with a ſtern look to tell him all, without omitting a ſingle word. "You require it, *replied the interpreter*; I'll tell you then, and told him word for word what he had heard."

BARAM, inſtead of being exaſperated, as I expected, ſet up a laugh, and let me know that I had nothing to do but *to bring him the horſe, that he might get up and ride*. "I have only offered him too much already, *replied I*; but if he will let us go away immediately, I ſhall not regard what is paſt; and I will give him, moreover, ſome little preſents, which will not be diſagreeable to him."

THIS new overture ſeemed to be reliſhed by our gentleman. He loaded me with careſſes, and called me his brother. But when it was neceſſary to come to a concluſion, he demanded ſome purſes for himſelf,

ſelf, and added, that as much was requiſite for the *ſchorbatſchie*. He formed alſo beſides that divers other pretenſions to which I did not deign to give an anſwer.

He preſſed however, to have my reſolutions; and at laſt I let him know, that as we had no more than was requiſite to us for the neceſſaries of our voyage, we could give him nothing; that it was true, I had made him promiſes; but that as he did not keep his word, I was diſpenſed from keeping my word with him; that he might be aſſured he would have nothing but by force; and that I was going immediately to the barque, to put every thing in order for his reception.

He cauſed every thing that I had ſaid to be explained to him, and had the patience to hear it, without being enraged. He contented himſelf with anſwering, that he had, however force enough to deſtroy us if he had a mind. "We know it, *replied I*; and we were informed of your evil diſpoſition before we ſet out from Eſſuaen. We did not forbear to come, but took the precaution of having the inſults revenged that ſhould be done us, in caſe we were not in a condition to revenge ourſelves. Upon that I roſe from my ſeat. I took leave, and went to the barque, with a firm reſolution of quitting it no more."

I had not been there half an hour, before Baram ſent to deſire me to diſpatch to him an interpreter. The Jew went to him; and returned very ſoon with the news, that Baram was ſeriouſly in a diſpoſition to let us depart; that he begged we would ſend him the preſents that had been agreed upon to give him. He aſked alſo for ſome other trifles, of ſo little importance, that it was not worth our while to refuſe them to him. On theſe terms he promiſed to let us depart immediately, and to accompany us himſelf to a certain diſtance.

There was no great reliance to be made on the word

word of a man, who had ſo often broke it. It was neceſſary, however, to paſs it over. The preſents were ſent him, together with the money; and the *ſchorbatſchie* had likewiſe his ſhare, with ſome piaſters to boot, which he had aſked for his children.

Towards noon Baram cacheff, accompanied by two of his bullies, came to the barque; he made up immediately to our tent; but as he ſaw we were ſitting at table, he would not enter for fear of diſturbing us. He got every thing in order for ſetting ſail. When he ſaw that we had dined, he gave his ſabre and thoſe of his attendants into my hands, to keep them, and to ſhew us that he acted with ſincerity. He then aſked me whether I was ſatisfied with him, and whether I would call him ſtill a faithleſs man? I took care to avoid provoking him. I let him know, that I could not have thought he was ſo honeſt a man, and that at preſent I was inclined very much in his favour. I ſaid too much to a man of that ſtamp; ſo that he did not fail to take me at my word. "Since you are favourably inclined towards me, *replied he*, give me ſomething." We appeared a little reluctant; but he did not give over his demand; and it was neceſſary to part with ſeveral other trifles in his favour. The worſt of it was that he had never done aſking. He had no ſooner got one thing than he wanted to have another. Nothing was more tireſome. He aſked; we refuſed; we diſputed on the one ſide and the other; we were obliged at laſt to come to a compoſition, and always to give what indeed were trifles, but trifles that might be ſerviceable to us on other occaſions.

In the mean while we had got on a good way, and night approached. We landed at Keravaſchie. Baram left us there, ordered his ſupper to be got ready, and eat it in the open air, at a little diſtance from the barque.

In the *interim* a ſervant of one the fathers, who had been

been robbed of a riding-coat, went to complain to BARAM cacheff, who by this time began to be drunk. He fell into a furious paſſion, roſe up, drew his ſabre, and ſwore that whoever had committed the robbery ſhould forfeit his life. "I will, *added he*, take all I can lay hands on, but I will have my ſlaves keep their hands clear." Upon that, he ordered a ſtrict ſearch to be made, and in an inſtant the riding-coat was found. The ſlave, who had ſtole it, threw himſelf at his feet, to implore his mercy; our people likewiſe entreated for him, and BARAM relented. The event of this affair was happy for us; for if BARAM had killed his ſlave, we ſhould have been obliged to pay him for the loſs. This is the leaſt thing that would have happened from it. We were very much concerned that the ſervant had carried his complaint without our knowledge, but he did not foreſee the conſequences of it.

BARAM cacheff, before he left the barque, had obliged us to pay two ſevillans to each of the bullies he had brought with him. He himſelf, as I have ſaid, had ſqueezed us the whole day, ſometimes of one thing ſometimes of another; and had given over aſking, only becauſe he ſaw nothing more to aſk for: but now he ſeemed deſirous to return to the charge; for he ſent us word that he deſigned to come again to the barque, to take leave of us. The brother of the aga, who had ſupped with him, ſaved us from this viſit. He repreſented to him, that he had every thing to fear, if he approached us during the night; that he had ſqueezed us ſo much, that we were provoked beyond all patience; and that he would not be anſwerable for his life, if he attempted ſo much as to enter the barque again.

As drunk as he was, theſe repreſentations had an effect upon him. He contented himſelf with ſending us his wiſhes of a good voyage. But he let us know, at the ſame time, that he had juſt received intelli-

gence, that his ſultana was brought to bed? and deſired that we would be ſo good as to make the child a preſent of ſome ſilver baubles. We returned an anſwer, that we would ſend them by the reys; and we did not fail to do it; but it was not till we ſent him word that we were juſt going to depart.

BARAM was content with our preſent. He gave the brother of the aga of Eſſuaen letters to carry to his brother, and to the cacheff IBRIM; and he ordered the reys to conduct us. At laſt we found ourſelves happily eſcaped out of the hands of this tyrant; and we congratulated each other, on being quit at ſo cheap a rate.

THE Nile here changes its courſe; it turns towards the north; and we had a great calm. We had recourſe to the oars, which with the aſſiſtance of the current of the river made us advance ſo faſt, that in a ſhort time we loſt ſight of the fire, that BARAM cacheff had got kindled in order to warm himſelf.

Continuation of the author's voyage in his return from DEIR, or DERRI, to CAIRO.

TUESDAY, 7th of JANUARY.

WE had continued the whole night to make uſe of the oar; we plied it likewiſe the whole day; and in the evening at eight o'clock we had already paſſed *Gurta*. That day our reys took it into his head to mimick the tyrant. He thought that, after the example of his maſter, he might alſo extort money from us. He demanded fifty ſevillans, above the price that had been granted him; and threatned to carry us back to Derri, if we refuſed to give him that ſum. Luckily he had not, like BARAM cacheff, the power in his hands. We let him know, therefore, that if he ever dared afterwards to talk to us in ſuch a manner,

manner, he might be assured, that we would throw him, without ceremony, into the Nile, and that we would take care ourselves to navigate the barque. This menace made him change his language. He said, that his intention was not to exact any thing of us; that he had only a mind to jest, but he hoped however that we would be generous enough to make him some present. "Our generosity, *replied we*, will depend upon thy own conduct; and we will act with thee, according as thou wilt act towards us." He appeared contented with this declaration, and left us afterwards in quiet.

Wednesday, 8th of January.

We had advanced the whole night, by means of the current. We continued in like manner till noon, when we were obliged to put to shore on account of a north wind, which was too strong, and hindered us from advancing. We fastened the barque to the eastern shore of the Nile near to *Dendour*. We had gone a little more than half the way between Derri and the cataract; a passage where there is a great deal of difficulty to get provisions. We find nothing but some sheep, extremely lean, and some goats, which are worth nothing, poultry is extremely scarce, and eggs of consequence are not common. With regard to bread, there is none to be sold. The Barbarins grind only so much corn as they want to bake; and the cakes that they make, are never above half baked. The most disagreeable thing is, that when we meet with any thing to purchase, the merchandise sold, delivered, and paid for, does not make a perfect sale. We had a convincing proof of it this day. Our valet had purchased a sheep, which a Barbarin had brought to the barque with a design of selling it. After many contests, he left it for two sevillans, with which he went away. But in half an hour's time he returned to demand his sheep, and offered to give back the

money he had received. Enraged at his procedure, we refuſed to break the bargain; beſides, we wanted the ſheep. Upon that the man was obſtinate, made a terrible outcry, and aſſembled ſo many people by his noiſe, that in order not to come to any extremities, we acquieſced in his demand, on condition of his returning the two ſevillans. The comedy did not end there. In a moment after he came back with the ſame ſheep, for which he demanded three ſevillans. We would have turned him away. When he ſaw that we did not appear to have any deſire of his ſheep, he pretended to oblige us to take it for the price that had been given him at firſt. We heſitated at it. At laſt we came to an agreement; and the ſheep continued with us for one ſevillan and ſome meaſures of corn, which was however leſs in value than what was given him at the beginning.

Thursday, 9th of January.

Although the north wind was ſtill pretty ſtrong, we did not forbear to continue our voyage the whole day, by means of the oar and the current; ſo that towards evening we reached the village of *Abohuer*. We approached to land; and we had done ſo in divers places that day, but without ſtopping there. The people only aſked us, how we had been permitted to return from Derri? Some had added, very civilly, that if the reys would put us aſhore amongſt them, they would divide the ſpoil with him. But at Abohuer twenty men dared to come ſwimming to our barque, to aſk us news about our voyage. They kept themſelves however at certain diſtances, and ſhewed no deſire of doing us any miſchief. They expreſſed only a good deal of ſurpriſe, that we had been ſuffered to eſcape ſo eaſily.

As from Eſſuaen to Derri they are not accuſtomed to croſs the Nile with canoes, the inhabitants have the

the art to ſupply that want in divers manners I have already given two of them; and I am now going to give a third, which is very ſingular. They put themſelves a ſtraddle upon a great piece of wood, after having placed their cloaths over their head in form of a turbant. They faſten likewiſe to it their zagaye or dart. They afterwards make uſe of their arms as oars, and by this means croſs the river without much difficulty. This method is alſo in uſe a little below Eſſuaen; and even in places where there are more crocodiles than here. We do not hear of any accident happening from it; and thoſe who bathe themſelves every day in the Nile, take no more than the former any precaution againſt that animal.

Friday, 10th of January.

We reſumed the oar very early in the morning, becauſe the north wind ſtill continued. In the afternoon we put to ſhore at *Ubſchiir*. The deſign was to continue the whole night before that village. Yet by means of ſollicitations, and by ſome liberalities that I gave, I prevailed with them to reach to *Gieſiret Ell Heiff*. I have already mentioned before, in what manner I employed a whole night to examine the magnificent antiquities of that iſland, till the importunity of the Barbarins obliged me to withdraw the next day in the morning. So that I content myſelf with referring the reader to the account I have given of it.

Saturday, 11th of January.

After having quitted Gieſiret Ell Heiff, we went down the Nile to *Morrada*. It was no more than nine o'clock in the morning when we arrived at that port. We thought ourſelves there in a place of ſafety, becauſe there began the government of our good aga of Eſſuaen. But we ſoon heard that his

diſorder grew worſe, inſomuch that it was thought he could not hold out long. This news afflicted us; for we know well enough his ſon, not to be able to promiſe ourſelves from him the ſame civilities that we had received from his father.

He had been informed of our arrival by the reys; and in coming from Eſſuaen to join us, he had met with the Jew valet, whom we had diſpatched to the aga, to inform him of our return, and to entreat him to get us furniſhed, as ſoon as poſſible, with beaſt of carriage, in order to convey us back to Eſſuaen together with our baggage.

At this meeting the ſon of the aga let the valet know, that he ſhould not convey us back at ſo cheap a rate as he had carried us. "We know, *ſays he*, at preſent in what manner it is neceſſary to deal with your people; we, that have treated them with all the civility imaginable, have received from them nothing but trifles, whilſt thoſe, that have tyranniſed them, have drawn from them things of great value." Our valet aſked him if he would put himſelf on a level with robbers, who would have taken our ſhirts off our backs, if they had not been afraid of having their fingers flayed in drawing them off. "All that is very fine, replied the ſon of the aga; but I will not be ſuch a fool as I have been."

We did not yet know his intention, when he came to ſee us about ten o'clock in our barque, together with the reys. But after the firſt compliments he took care to let us know, that he muſt have a preſent of ſome value, to engage him to convey us to Eſſuaen; and that on this condition he would furniſh us with all the conveniencies we could wiſh. We anſwered, that we had always conſidered him as a man of honour; that we hoped to have no reaſon but to ſpeak well of him, as we did of his father; that if he deſigned to make a profit of us, he had nothing elſe to do but to ſet a value upon his ſervices; that if he regarded

garded his intereſt, we did the ſame on our ſide; and that, moreover, there were at Cairo powers, to whom we ſhould make a report of the manner in which he would have treated us.

This anſwer appeared a little to confound him; yet he held out notwithſtanding; and, half thro' neceſſity, and half through courtely, we engaged to give him a cloth ſuit of cloaths, and fourteen ſevillans, beſides three ſevillans which we agreed to give for the beaſts to carry us. This agreement being concluded our gentleman appeared contented, and promiſed to come and take us up the next day.

I made alſo that day a tour to the cataract, to obſerve it a-new. After that I returned to the barque, where we remained quiet, whilſt our people ſhot ſome turtle doves, which are here in great abundance, as likewiſe fiſh; and they brought us as many as we could deſire.

Sunday, 12th of January.

Towards noon, the ſon of the aga arrived, with a great number of beaſts of carriage, to convey us conveniently to Eſſuaen. We cauſed our baggage to be immediately put on them, and ſat out upon our journey. But in approaching the city, the ſon of the aga went foremoſt, and ſurpriſed us much when we ſaw that he paſſed beyond Eſſuaen. It was requiſit however to follow him; for he had given ſuch orders to his people. In vain did I aſk ſome of them the reaſon of this counter-march; no one could, or no one would tell me the motive of it.

We had been played ſo many bad tricks, that this unaccountable march muſt needs alarm us. This did not hinder me from turning a little to the left, to ſee there an obeliſk, which is half buried in the ſand, and of which I have already made mention elſewhere. However I did not ſtop there long. The time did

not permit me; for it was neceſſary to keep up with our company, and we arrived at length at what they called a country houſe of the aga. The commander of the port of the cataract was there already. He ordered, as ſoon as we arrived, that all our baggage ſhould be brought in: after which he commanded the door to be ſhut.

All theſe myſteries made us very thoughtful. Yet they did not alarm us. There was not much to be feared by us, ſince we were ſufficiently well armed to make head againſt him.

When he had paid the drivers of the camels, he came to ſalute us, and let us know, by the interpreters, that he had conducted us to that country houſe, in order to diſappoint the populace, who had aſſembled in crouds at Eſſuaen to ſee us arrive. "They know every thing, *ſays he*; and they have been informed of the manner, in which you have been treated at Derri. They might take it into their heads to ſhew you the ſame behaviour here. It would not be in our power to ſecure you from it. Our force is not ſufficient to reſiſt a populace when they rebel. I have therefore thought it more proper, both for you and for us to conduct you to this country houſe, where you will be in the utmoſt ſafety."

We entered into his reaſons, and began to think him a more honeſt man, than he had appeared to us in the firſt behaviour. I can even ſay to his praiſe, that he ſupported afterwards that character tolerably well; for though he did not let any opportunity eſcape, where he could ſqueeze from us ſome little preſent, yet he did not forbear to ſerve us with all his power.

The abode however, which we ſaw ourſelves obliged to make in a country place, was not much to our reliſh; and we did not fail to ſpeak of our departure. But a barque was requiſite for that purpoſe; and there was none at Eſſuaen. The ſon of the aga offered us, however, to get one, without any doubt, from the port of the cataract. I ſaw that ſome days would

would pass, before we should be able to have it; so that I asked him, if I could not procure myself a little boat, or a canoe, to go to the other side of the Nile, where I was desirous of seeing the antiquities, which the valet of the aga had told me of before we departed for Derri? "I will satisfy thee, says he; but a canoe is not all that is wanting. You must likewise be escorted, to secure you from the insults of the Arabs, that are sometimes met with on that side." And upon my answering, that we would go in sufficient numbers, and sufficiently well armed not to fear any thing, he promised to think of it, and left us extremely well satisfied at his conduct.

We then took full possession of our new abode, which, instead of chambers, had nothing but three kind of arched coach houses, and the furniture of which was nothing but a *sopha* of stone work. That of the middle received light at its whole front, which was entirely open. There was, however, a kitchin uncover'd at the top, besides a little nook, where a slave lodged with his wife. He was the keeper, or governor of the castle, His master had given him orders to obey us in every thing; and he was to put the keys into our hands every evening.

The best circumstance in this country house was a large court full of sheep and poultry. The whole was at our service, on condition that we would pay for it; that is to say, at a dearer rate than at the market.

Before the body of the principal building there was a platform, very proper to roast ones self in the sun, which shone upon it the whole day. One might, however, have breathed there a cool air, in the evening, and at night; but there was a great obstacle to it; for they had carried thither for a long while all the filth of the house; which had grown putrid there, and gave a smell that did not permit one to stay long.

We had been accustomed to lodge so closely confined in our barque, that notwithstanding the little con-

conveniency there was in this houſe, we thought ourſelves much better than we had been for a long time: We were at leaſt more at large. This advantage, however, did not affect us much, and we ſighed for the time when we ſhould be able to quit this diſagreeble retirement.

Monday, 13th of January.

We were told in the morning, that there was at Eſſuaen a little barque, which offered to carry us to Cairo. I went to ſee it, but it was too ſmall; and the maſter demanded forty-five ſevillans for our paſſage. I was not tempted to conclude the bargain; and the ſon of the aga, who arrived in the interim, was no more willing than I to conſent to it. He ſaid the voyage was fatiguing enough of itſelf, without increaſing the fatigue by putting ourſelves in a priſon; and he gave me hopes there would arrive in a little time a barque more capacious. I agreed, however, with the maſter of this, to carry me the next day to the other ſide of the Nile; and the ſon of the aga promiſed me two janiſſaries, together with the valet, who had talked to me of the antiquities that were to be found there. It was he that was to ſerve me for a guide.

Tuesday, 14th of January.

In the morning I went to the other ſide of the Nile. I was accompanied by the fathers, the janiſſaries, and the valets. We were obliged to go down the Nile more than a league, becauſe the border of the river between the iſland Elephantine and the continent, on the weſt ſide, had not depth of water ſufficient to bring the barque near to ſhore.

When we had landed, it was neceſſary to go up along the ſhore, as high as we had fallen down. Our guide made us, after that, croſs ſandy mountains, which in this quarter come quite cloſe to the border of the river. It was the moſt troubleſome walk in the

the world; for beſides that we had to travel over ſands, which is fatiguing; they concealed on their ſurface abundance of thorns, which gave no ſmall trouble to our bare legs, as we always have them in that country. Moreover it was extreme hot weather; ſo that the way which our guide had fixed to the continuance of a few pipes of tobacco, ſeemed to us of an unmeaſurable length.

At the end of three hours walking, we arrived at the place we were in queſt of, without any other accident than that of being very well tired. But what was my ſurprize, when inſtead of ſome magnificent ancient edifices, I perceived nothing but old rubbiſh of bricks and mud! I aſked the valet of the aga, if theſe were the fine things, that were worth more than I had ſeen in the iſland Elephantine? He anſwered me very calmly, Yes; but as he perceived that I was provoked at it, he endeavoured to ſooth me, by ſaying that I ſhould ſee ſomething more beautiful in the inſide. It was requiſite to be patient, and to advance on in order to enter. I found there alſo nothing more than old rubbiſh. I began to break out in a paſſion againſt the man, who did nothing but laugh at the anger he ſaw me in, as if he had a mind to divert himſelf in having deceived me in this manner.

I endeavoured to ſtifle my wrath by eating and drinking what I had taken care to bring with me. I refreſhed myſelf by that means from my fatigue; and I then recollected, that the raſcal had talked to me of mummies, paintings, and inſcriptions. I asked him about them, and he promiſed to ſatisfy me by ſhewing me all thoſe things. Immediately he led me into a place, the walls of which were indeed painted; but when I ſaw them, I did not doubt a moment but all thoſe ruins were the remains of a church, and of a Copti or Greek convent. He led me after that to a kind of burial place, the tombs of which have been opened by the Arabs. He gave me

ſome

ſome bones of dead people for mummies; and it is a wonder he did not paſs them off for relicks. There was wanting nothing more after that but to ſhow me the inſcriptions. He was not at a loſs at all about it, when I aſked after them. He maintained the fulfilling of his promiſe to the laſt, and made me remark ſome ruined cells, where they had wrote, with charcoal, upon the plaiſter that the walls were daubed with.

My gentleman did not ſtop there; he piqued himſelf of doing more than he had promiſed. He made me go down into a place, where there was a well half filled up. "There, ſays he, you ſee the place where the treaſures are buried. If you can draw them out from thence, you will be ſufficiently paid for the trouble you have taken in coming hither." I ſet up a laugh, in my turn, at the ſimplicity of this Barbarin, which is common to all his countrymen. I judged then, that theſe ruined convents might very well have occaſioned the general notion they have, that treaſures have been buried here. It is poſſible that the Monks, in danger of ſeeing their convents deſtroyed, hid under-ground the ſilver plate and the ſhrines for relicks of their churches; that the Arabs afterwards, having diſcovered ſome of theſe treaſures, have imagined there were ſuch throughout the whole country; and that as they cannot diſtinguiſh between an ancient and a modern ruin, they imagine there are treaſures wherever there have been buildings. I believe likewiſe, that I ſhould not run any riſk of of being miſtaken, if I ſaid that the preſervation of ſo many antiquities, which we admire at preſent, is owing ſolely to this falſe perſuaſion, very troubleſome, however, and very dangerous, to a traveller who endeavours to ſatisfy his curioſity.

As I had taken ſo much trouble to come on the ſpot, I was willing to ſee it entirely. I went all round it; but, to ſay the truth, I perceived there nothing that was worth the pains of remarking. I found only the

the marks of a building, which had been inhabited by ſome Chriſtians, imployed ſolely in the worſhip of the true God. Moreover the building was of a bad ſtructure, and ſituated in the moſt barren ſoil in the world. We ſee, as far as the eye can reach, nothing but plains and mountains covered with ſands. The water, according to all appearances, was not very good there; and if thoſe who dwelt in this place, were obliged to go and fetch water from the river, they underwent a great deal of inconvenience in procuring it.

After having repoſed ourſelves a little, we ſet out upon our journey to return to our barque. The walk, that was neceſſary for us to take for this purpoſe, was ſtill more diſagreeable than that of the morning. In the firſt place, we were then quite freſh, and the hope of ſeeing ſomething beautiful encouraged us; whereas at our return, we were already tired with the preceding walk; and moreover we had the diſpleaſure of having fatigued ourſelves in vain.

Neither in going nor in returning, did we meet with any one upon the road. As far as I can conjecture, the Arabs ſeldom go into this quarter, unleſs when they go in companies in ſearch of ſomething. I paid three ſevillans for the barque; and I gave two others, which were diſtributed between the janiſſaries and the valet of the aga. Theſe laſt were more contented with my bounty, than I was with the uſeleſs toil that I had taken.

Wednesday, 15th of January.

The ſon of the aga brought us a reys, whoſe barque was at the port of the cataract; and he was to bring it down in three days to Eſſuaen. We agreed with him for ſixty ſevillans, which was ten ſevillans an oar. He engaged to conduct us to Cairo, and to land us wherever we ſhould have a mind. We paid down ten ſevillans before hand.

We had this day a viſit from the brother of the aga

aga, who had accompanied us to Derri. He came the moment after that the ſon of the aga had left us, and we had concluded a bargin for the barque. We had not yet ſeen this good man ſince our return. He congratulated us again upon our having eſcaped, at ſo cheap a rate, out of the hands of BARAM cacheff. We aſked him whether he really thought, that they had a deſign of murdering us there. "I don't believe, *ſays he*, that they would have come to that extremity, if they could have taken away all that you had without it; but as they ſaw you determined to defend yourſelves, and were fearful, on another ſide, that if any one of you eſcaped, he might carry complaints of them, their firſt deſign was to endeavour to take you by ſurpriſe and to diſpatch you. Luckily they could not agree together on the manner they ſhould undertake it, for they were not willing to expoſe themſelves, inaſmuch as they ſaw that you were not people that would give up a thing eaſily. There happend, *continued he*, another circumſtance, which contributed greatly to your being permitted to depart. This was, the report of your riches having been ſpread abroad, there came every day, from divers places, perſons who pretended to have a ſhare in the ſpoil. BARAM was then ſenſible, that if he ſhared the plunder with ſo many people, he ran a riſk of having much leſs than if he dealt with you alone. His private intereſt determined him therefore to draw out of you the moſt that he could, and to ſend you away in the manner he did." We aſked him alſo, if he had never ſpoke of us to BARAM cacheff. "I did not fail to do it, *replied he*; I never ſaw him without repreſenting to him the miſchief that he would do himſelf by treating you ill. The effendi, *added he*, joined likewiſe in theſe repreſentations, but the tyrant loaded us both with abuſes, and threatned to treat us as he did you. I once named to him my brother. BARAM made a jeſt of his recommendation; and yet the ſcoundrel has had the impudence to write to him, that

that out of reſpect to him he had ſhewn you all the civility imaginable, and done you all the ſervices that were in his power." The good old man diſplayed to us alſo an infinite number of circumſtances, which we were ignorant of, and enlarged much on the cruelty of BARAM; which we more eaſily believed, than when he had mentioned it to us before. This brother of the aga, however, had not been of any great ſervice to us in our voyage. He was much more timerous than we; and he was of too phlegmatic a temper to beſtir himſelf as is requiſite on ſo delicate an occaſion. I imagine however that BARAM cacheff could have wiſhed him further. A witneſs of this kind muſt neceſſarily embarraſs him; and he could not ſecurely put him to death. His brother was too near a neighbour, and too powerful to be offended with impunity.

As to our part, we congratulated each other on having eſcaped ſuch imminent danger; and though we had ſtill a great number of difficulties to ſurmount, before we arrived at Cairo, they were nothing in compariſon of the peril we had run at Derri. We did not forget to make ſome preſents to the good man, and the reader may be aſſured that he was delighted with them.

THURSDAY, 16th of JANUARY.

TOWARDS noon IBRAHIM aga died. His ſon ſent to acquaint us of his death; and let us know, at the ſame time, that he ſucceeded to the government. We ſent him our compliments immediately; and made him preſents of divers things, which he had appeared to be deſirous of. In return, he gave us in the evening a guard of three janiſſaries, and acquainted us, that as he could not be aſſured that no troubles would happen on occaſion of his father's death, he had thought it proper to place us in ſafety. It was neceſſary for us to take this concern of his in good part, from which however we ſhould have been glad to have diſpenſed him. We ſhould have choſe rather

to

to have had no guard. Every thing was ſuſpected by us: ſo that as long as theſe janiſſaries continued with us, two of our people kept a good watch all night by turns. No ill accident however befel us. I had been in the morning to make a tour on an eminence, from whence I perceived our barque, which they were bringing down from the port of the cataract. They employed in ſome places, camels to draw it by means of a cord; and in other places men performed that office. It was a very tedious work, and which made me fear, that our departure would be retarded ſome days.

FRIDAY 17th, SATURDAY 18th, SUNDAY, 19th of JANUARY.

DURING theſe three days there paſſed nothing of moment. As the new aga had ſent us word not to ſtir abroad, for the ſame reaſon as had induced him to give us a guard, we did not go far from our abode. Our people amuſed themſelves with ſhooting; and we laid in proviſions for our approaching voyage.

MONDAY, 20th of JANUARY.

TOWARDS the evening our reys came to give us notice, that he was at length arrived with his barque; that it was faſtened below the citadel; and that he hoped the next day, or at the fartheſt the day after, to bring it to the place where the embarkation was to be made.

TUESAY, 21ſt of JANUARY.

THAT day the wind was too ſtrong to attempt to bring the barque to the place where we were to embark. Moreover it was the Turks Eaſter day.

WEDNESDAY, 22d of JANUARY.

THE ſame reaſons continued to hinder the barque from falling down the river. The ſame day the aga ſent us a ſheep and ſome white bread, made on occaſion of the Eaſter feſtival. He preſented it to us in the name of his ſultana, which in the language of the country, ſignified, "You have forgot to make her a preſent, think of it, and repair your fault."

THURSDAY, 23d of JANUARY.

THE barque arrived at length in the morning at its deſtined place. I went to ſee it, and found it ſpacious enough. It drew no more than a foot and ſome inches water when empty; and it was with a flat bottom. All theſe ſorts of barques are built of the ſycamore wood, of which the cheſts of mummies are likewiſe made. This wood is extremely hard, and we may ſay that the barques are very ſtrong. Yet this does not hinder a great number from being loſt, as well on account of their bad ſtructure, as through the ignorance of the pilots, who know not how to ſteer. I agreed with the reys on the manner in which things ſhould be diſpoſed in his barque for our greater conveniency.

TOWARDS the evening we ſent ſome trinkets to madam the agaſs, who ſent us word that ſhe was very well ſatisfied with them. But her huſband complained to the Jew, that we were too cloſe-fiſted with regard to him; and added, that it was but reaſonable that we ſhould part with ſomething more in his favour. The Jew anſwered, that we had already given ſo much, and that ſo much had been taken from us, that he did not know whether there remained enough for our voyage to Cairo. The aga let him know that he was not to be put off with that anſwer. He ſent us word, however, that the next day he would ſent us ſome beaſts of carriage to convey us to the barque.

OUR Jew valet intreated us to permit him to take aboard a parcel of dates, by which he ſhould make a profit in ſelling them at Cairo. We had a right to diſpoſe of the whole barque, ſo that we were very willing to procure him this ſmall advantage. We advanced him likewiſe a dozen piaſters for making the purchaſe. We did not then know the conſequence of the thing; if we had, we ſhould have taken care not to grant him the permiſſion he aſked. We ſhould

have rather made up the advantage to him in ſome other way.

Friday, 24th of January.

The camels arrived in the morning, together with the aſſes, that were to be laden with our baggage. But the reys made a difficulty of going off, under pretence that he had not received the ten ſevillans, which had been remitted to the aga to give them to him. It was eaſy to judge, that the aga had a mind to keep them for his brokage. We thought it not proper to interfere in this affair. We contented ourſelves with ſending the Jew, to repreſent the complaints of the reys; the aga ſent for the reys; he put into his hands the ten ſevillans in preſence of the Jew; and obliged him to declare he had received them from us. This procedure was according to order; but the aga was too greedy to give them up ſo eaſily. No ſooner had the reys acknowledged the receipt of this money, than the aga ordered him to return it to him. He afterwards ſent for a cadis, to draw up a deed, in which the poor reys was obliged to ſubſcribe, that he had received the ten ſevillans. One cannot conceive in what manner theſe wretches are flayed by their ſuperiors, who draw from them all they can; ſo that it is not ſurprizing that they ſhould be deſirous of ſqueezing, in their turn, from all thoſe who have any thing to give.

We did not go aboard till the afternoon; and we had not yet embarked all our baggage, when there aroſe a diſpute between the drivers of the camels, and thoſe that conducted the aſſes. At firſt it was nothing but words, abuſive language ſucceeded, and at laſt they came in good earneſt to blows. They beat each other with bludgeons, which they commonly carry. The people that ran up immediately in crouds, intereſted themſelves in the affair; and in a thrice there were four or five hundred men engaged in the fray.

The

The combat was furious. Several were knocked down by the blows they received; and ſome appeared to be half dead. For our part, at the beginning of the quarrel we retired to our barque, where we took care to keep our arms in readineſs, in caſe the ſtorm ſhould approach too near us.

In the mean time the aga, being informed of this tumult, ſent a dozen janiſſaries to appeaſe it. Their preſence ſtruck no awe. They were obliged to play off a long time their ſticks; and it was a full half hour before they were able to ſeparate the combatants. There was only a boy that lay ſtretched upon the place. He was grievouſly wounded in the loins by a knife. The mother of this poor wretch immediately ran up to him as ſoon as the janiſſaries were retired. She was attended by a dozen other women, all ſhrieking in a horrible manner, and to compleat the ceremony, they had ſcratched their faces. The mother particularly turned herſelf, every now and then, towards our barque, giving us a thouſand curſes, threatning and ſwearing ſhe would not quit the place till ſhe had ſeen our blood run, to revenge that which her ſon had ſhed.

We did not fear much the threatnings of theſe women; we were only apprehenſive that their cries would aſſemble the populace again, with whom we were not deſirous of engaging in a quarrel. We gave notice of it therefore to the aga, who ſent immediately two janiſſaries, that were ordered to drive away theſe women. They defended themſelves at firſt as if they had been mad. It was neceſſary to have recourſe to the ſtick. Their courage then gave way to the ſmart of the blows that they received. At laſt they took to flight, and we continued quiet. One of the janiſſaries, however, continued with us, according to the orders he had received, to ſerve us as a guard.

Ever ſince the death of the old aga, we had not yet ſeen the new one. The law required him not to go out of his houſe till after a certain time. He was

very willing, however, to infringe this law in our favour, or, to ſpeak more properly, in favour of his own intereſt. He came on board at midnight, accompanied by one ſingle perſon, who carried a long pike, the mark of his dignity. I was not yet gone to bed. I went to receive him; I introduced him to our tent; and after having taken ſome coffee, he immediately began to let me know the ſubject of his viſit, by informing me, that it was very proper that we ſhould make him ſome further preſent. We anſwered, that we were not ignorant that we were in his debt, for the hire of the houſe where he had lodged us, and that he might depend upon it that, before we departed, we would take care to make him ſatisfaction for it. When he ſaw that our intention correſponded ſo well with his views, he changed the diſcourſe, and entreated us to take the trouble of carrying ſome letters that he was writing to the great men at Cairo, and in which he begged to be confirmed in his poſt, without being obliged to go in perſon to ſolicit this confirmation. After ſome hours converſation, he quitted us, wiſhing us a good voyage, and promiſing us to give orders for our departure the Sunday following.

Saturday, 25th of January.

The place where our barque had been faſtened, was at a quarter of a league diſtance from the citadel of Eſſuaen. We had before us a plain of about ſeven hundred and eighty feet; it was a ground that the ſinking of the waters of the Nile had left dry. This kept us at a diſtance from the continent, whither we could not go without removing too far from the barque; ſo that we employed our time in ſhooting of ravens and Pharoah's hens, becauſe our neighbourhood furniſhed us with no other game.

Towards noon we had a ſight, that a little diſconcerted us. About twenty perſons on horſe-back appeared deſirous of approaching our barque. The ſquadron

ſquadron was preceded by a long pike; which is a mark that there was in the troop an Arab ſchech. When we ſaw that they advanced in reality towards us, we took alarm in good earneſt, and thought of putting ourſelves in a poſture of defence. When they were within ten paces of the barque, they diſmounted, faſtened their horſes, fixed the pike, and advanced pretty cloſe to us with piſtols at their waiſt belts. We then ſent an interpreter to intreat them not to advance any farther, without telling us what they wanted. Upon this ſummons the ſchech ſtopped and ordered the others to do ſo too. He himſelf was ſpokeſman, and told us that we need not be ſuſpicious of them; that he was come only to ſee us, becauſe he had heard it reported, that we had been at Derri; and that he was deſirous of being acquainted with us.

As we were perſuaded that he had no bad intention, we waited upon him, and invited him to enter into our barque, on condition that he would come alone. He thanked us civilly for our offer. We then ordered coffee and ſherbet to be ſerved him; he took it; and after having aſked us ſeveral queſtions concerning our voyage, he very politely took leave of us, mounted his horſe, and went away in the ſame manner as he came.

The reys requeſted that day, that we would advance him fifteen ſevillans. He repreſented to us, that he had not received the leaſt part of the ten former that we had advanced; that he had abſolute want of money to lay in proviſions, and to give ſomething to his crew. It was our intereſt to aſſiſt him in the beſt manner we could, in order that he might haſten the more our departure. We entered therefore into his concerns, and gave him what he requeſted. But we did not know that it was a trap which the raſcal had laid us. The Jew and he had a good underſtanding together. They both employed their money in purchaſing dates, that they put aboard the barque,

and which expoſed us afterwards to a great number of inconveniencies.

In the evening the reys, who had brought us from Cairo to Eſſuaen, came to ſee us, and made us a preſent of an excellent ſheep, together with a baſket of Eaſter bread. We made him a gratuity, as we ought, for his generoſity. He was a janiſſary, and lived in tolerable good circumſtances. I ought, however, to mention, that though all the *militia* of this canton take on them the name of janiſſaries, they are only aſſafs.

Sunday, 26th of January.

Our reys and the Jew finiſhed that day the lading of the barque with their dates; and the reys, who had carried us to Derri and brought us back from thence, came aboard with a demand upon us. He required nothing leſs than a ſuit of cloaths, together with ten piaſters. We referred him to the cadis, who determined that he had no ſuch demands upon us. This ſentence coſt us a piaſter, including in it the expence of the contract drawn up for the reys, who was to conduct us to Cairo.

Towards the evening we ſent, as a preſent, to the aga, a packet of rice, ſpices, and ſome other baubles, with four ſevillans for the hire of his houſe. He appeared contented with the firſt article; but made a difficulty of accepting the money, becauſe he thought the ſum too ſmall. The interpreter, however, having repreſented to him, that it was not his intereſt to diſpleaſe us, ſince it might induce us to neglect his affairs, or even to do him diſſervice at Cairo, he accepted the money, and gave orders for our departure. He ſent us, at the ſame time, the letters that he gave us the charge of; and we immediately got ready for departing in the night, as the aga had adviſed us, for our greater ſecurity.

Monday,

MONDAY, 27th of JANUARY.

AT one o'clock in the morning we began to row. The wind, which was northerly, blew pretty ſtrong, and kept us back; but towards noon it fell intirely; which was the reaſon that without ſtopping any where we arrived about ſeven in the evening at

GIESIRET ELL MANSORIA. The cacheff of Eſna was encamped in this place. He made us come aſhore. I waited immediately upon him, with ſome ſmall preſents. He received me very civilly, and ordered coffee to be ſerved me. But he refuſed abſolutely what I offered him as a preſent, and let me know by the interpreter, that, in the places from whence we were come, we had given things of greater value, and that we ought not to ſhew leſs reſpect for him. We diſputed a good deal on both ſides; but I held out reſolutely; and the whole affair terminated in letting us know that he deſired ſomething more.

IN order to obtain what he wanted, he offered to get us accompanied by a dozen of his ſoldiers. "The Arabs, ſays he, render the paſſage dangerous; and very lately they have killed an effendi that was coming from Girge." I thanked him for his good will, and excuſed myſelf from accepting his offers, under pretence that we were too much ſtraitened to receive any one into our barque. "But however, added I, we think ourſelves ſtrong enough to reſiſt thoſe that ſhould dare to attack us." I begged him only to let us depart that evening; but he would not conſent to it. He promiſed, however, to diſmiſs us the next day.

THIS cacheff was a Turk by birth. He had attached himſelf to the fortune of a bey, who was a rebel to the government of Cairo; and he had himſelf killed another bey, that was ſent againſt his maſter. This laſt having at length ſubmitted, and having drowned himſelf in the Nile, he retired among ſome Arab princes, who gave him their protection, and made him afterwards their cacheff at Eſnay.

Tuesday, 28th of January.

The cacheff ſent us early in the morning a preſent of two very fat ſheep, together with a great baſket of bread. It was neceſſary to requite this civility by another preſent more conſiderable. He received therefore a piece of red cloth for a dreſs, ſome ſoap, ſpices, coffee, and other trifles. We gave him content this day; and he ordered the reys to depart in two hours. He did not ceaſe in this interval to ſend us divers meſſages, to demand ſometimes one thing, ſometimes another; and as he begged indeed nothing but trifles, we refuſed him nothing.

In a converſation, he ſhewed to the father, who was our interpreter, a piece of marcaſite, and aſked him what was the method of getting ſilver from it. The good father drew himſelf out of the ſcrape in the beſt manner he could. This cacheff being perſuaded, as all the people of the country in general are, that the Franks are ignorant of nothing, commiſſioned the father to aſk our people, whether any one amongſt them was willing to continue with him, in order to make an advantage of the ſilver mines, which he ſaid were very abundant in the mountains. He promiſed to enrich the perſon that ſhould ſtay; but no one was tempted to accept his propoſal.

We were ready to depart, when a new meſſage came to us, with orders to tell us, that the cacheff begged of us ſomething, that would enable him to be more an hero amongſt the women in his ſeraglio. We could not forbear burſting into a laugh at this requeſt. To make a return, however, in ſome meaſure to his confidence in us, we ſent him two bottles of Hungary water; and adviſed him to take a good doſe of it at night and morning.

We immediately departed, and we found ourſelves in a little time oppoſite the ancient temple of Komombu. I landed to go and ſee it. In my way

I remarked that a great quantity of Pharaoh's hens followed the little camp of the cacheff. There were ſome white, with black wings, and others were intirely black. They fed upon what was thrown them; and they paſſed between the tents like tame birds.

THERE was for a long time a great calm; inſomuch that our rowers, aſſiſted by the current, brought us on a great way.

A little after noon we were already arrived at TSCHIBAL ESSELSELE: that is to ſay, the chained-mountain. Our reys, who had agreed to land us wherever we ſhould have a mind, made a great deal of difficulty of ſtopping. It was in vain for him to refuſe; I landed, and began immediately to draw and to meaſure all that I found remarkable. I had ſcarce begun before the Jew came to give me notice, that I muſt retire to the barque, becauſe they had perceived a troop of Arabs approaching. I had been ſo often a dupe to ſuch reports, and had ſo much difficulty to get myſelf put a-ſhore in the places where my curioſity called me, that I ſent back the man, without attending to what he ſaid, and continued on my work.

A LITTLE time after another of our people was diſpatched, to tell me that the reys was untying the barque in order to go. I took no more notice of this ſecond advice than of the former. I had begun, and I was willing to finiſh. I kept the man with me, by letting him know that the barque could not go far, and that we would join it again very ſoon. By this means I worked quietly the whole afternoon quite to the evening. I viſited the neighbouring grottos; and I did not leave the place, till the darkneſs of the night, which began to come on, did not permit me any longer to ſee the objects.

I HAD however a good way to travel, before I ſhould be able to join the barque; and I did not get to it without difficulty. At my arrival every one received me with laughing at the panic terror which had ſeized them;

them; for they informed me, that the imagined troop of Arabs conſiſted only of a ſcore of camels followed by their drivers. I put on however a ſomewhat angry look, and had reaſon to be ſo. I remarked, to my great concern, that the former perils had made too great an impreſſion on the minds of ſome of our people. The Jew, who had his dates in the barque, was more fearful than ever; and the reys, who was an arrant knave, had been guilty of ſo many villainies all along the Nile, that he trembled for fear whenever he heard a leaf fall. He was however the ſame reys that had conducted father SICARD, when he made his voyage into the Upper Egypt. This reys knew a great number of circumſtances concerning this father; but I was ſurpriſed, that, having accompanied father SICARD every where, he was no better a guide. He had ſhewed us in the morning what villainy he was capable of committing.

BEFORE we arrived at the chained-mountain we had paſſed before a place, where a young boy was keeping ſome ſheep. The reys gave him abuſive language, and the child anſwered him in the ſame tone. Provoked at the anſwer, the reys ſeizes a gun loaded with three balls, which lay always in that condition without the tent; and he fires upon the flock of ſheep. We thought that he had taken up this weapon only to terrify the child; but when he had fired it, we were very much offended. Luckily he killed nothing. What ſurpriſed me much was that the child, inſtead of running away, continued firm upon the ſpot, and began to throw out a thouſand abuſive words againſt our ſcoundrel, who, to revenge himſelf of him, talked of nothing leſs than putting to ſhore and ſeizing all the ſheep. His crew were no honeſter than himſelf. They were real cormorants. They ſtole victuals out of the pot that was boiling on the fire.

WE continued going down the river with oars till midnight, when we found ourſelves before

BUEBBE. WED-

WEDNESDAY, 29th of JANUARY.

THE calm continued the whole night, and even the whole following day; which made us advance on a great way. We ſaw from time to time divers crocodiles; and we fired at them, without being able to kill any.

IN the afternoon we perceived upon the ſummit of a mountain an edifice, which appeared to be of Saracen ſtructure; and at a quarter of a league from thence, I remarked ſome ruins in a valley behind the mountain. There was no poſſibility of going thither. I could not have arrived there but in the night; beſides that the reys oppoſed it; and moreover the weather was ſo favourable for going down the river, that every one thought it beſt to make the utmoſt advantage of it.

I THEN made a new agreement with the reys, that he ſhould ſtop at Luxxor and at Carnac; and I proteſted to him, that if he failed to do it, he ſhould loſe all that he was to receive ſtill for our paſſage. He ſwore to me by his beard, that he would; and to be more ſecure of my point, I promiſed to give him a piaſter, when I returned from thoſe two places.

TOWARDS midnight we arrived before TURRAEG. We there found ſeven or eight barques, that were on ſhore, and hallowed to each other, which is the ordinary method of the country. There were in this place two *ſchorbatſchies* of Eſſuaen, who were to ſign the letters that the aga had written to the grandees of Cairo. We ſent the letters to them by the reys, and as ſoon they had ſigned them we put off from ſhore.

THURSDAY, 30th of JANUARY.

WE had continued the whole night to advance a good way, by means of the calm. It was the ſame

in the morning. But towards noon there arose a very strong north wind; and our rudder broke. We were obliged to stay in the middle of the Nile, greatly perplexed between the wind and the current, which opposed each other, and occasioned so great a rolling of the vessel, that some of our people were sick. We plied, however, our oars so well, that at length we approached the land at

Dueeg. Whilst we were here, there passed by a little barque, in which were three Franks. We returned almost immediately to the oar; insomuch that we arrived, towards noon, opposite to

Esnay. The first thing we thought of was to get our rudder repaired. We asked afterwards concerning the Franks that we had met; but no one could say any thing positive about them. The only circumstance that we could learn was, that they had been to see the ancient temple, where they wanted to break a stone, but that the people opposed it. I knew already, by my own experience, that it was not a thing to be attempted. I regretted that I had not been able to speak to those gentlemen [a]. I should have informed them of my adventures, from which they might have been able to reap some advantage. But they passed so swift that we lost their barque out of sight in a moment.

---

[a] *I have been informed, that one of those gentlemen was the right reverend and learned doctor* Pococke, *the present bishop of Ossory, who has obliged the world with his travels into Egypt and the East, from which we have received so much assistance in our additional observations.*

Dr. Pococke *however gives a different account concerning the stone they wanted:* "On the nineteenth *(I presume the bishop here reckons by the old style)* we came to Esne on the west, a considerable town for these parts; we went ashore, and staid about an hour, and the men wanting a large stone for ballast, the people knowing we were Europeans, would not let them take it into the boat, saying, that the Franks, if they took away that stone, would by their magic art draw away their hidden treasures." *Observations on Egypt,* pag. 111.

The

THE wind continued ſtill northerly, and was very ſtrong; ſo that we ſpent the night before Eſnay.

FRIDAY, 31ſt of JANUARY.

I WENT early in the morning, to obſerve again the ancient temple. I examined my *deſign*, where I found nothing to alter. I could have wiſhed only to have added ſomething to it; but I found myſelf in an inſtant ſurrounded by ſuch a croud of people, that I was obliged to be content with what I had already, and to think of a retreat; for I muſt ſay, that the people of Eſnay are the wickedeſt mob that I have ever met with. Our reys was of this place, and he did not belie his birth.

THERE muſt be in the neighbourhood of Eſnay another ancient temple. I enquired about it, but no one could give me any account of it [b]. Our reys, who

[b] *The ſame learned author has given the following account of both theſe temples:* "The next day we went to an ancient temple. As I ſaw the figure of a women ſitting, cut in ſeveral parts of the wall, I conjectured that this might be the temple of PALLAS at Latopolis, where both that deity and the fiſh LATUS were worſhiped. The narrow paſſage on each ſide ſeems to have been for the ſame deſign as in ſome other temples, ſome way or other to impoſe on the people; and the little cell might be to keep ſome ſacred animal in; it is about three feet above the floor of the rooms, and near eight feet high. The capitals of the pillars in this temple are ſomething like the Corinthian, but with a very flat relief, ſome of them being but little higher than if marked out with lines. There are ſeveral ſorts of capitals. Within the temple are three ſtories of hieroglyphics of men about three feet high, and at one end the loweſt figures are as big as the life; one of them I obſerved had the head of the IBIS. The cieling is curiouſly adorned with all ſorts of animals, and painted in very beautiful colours; among them I obſerved a figure ſitting on what appeared like a boat, with a circle round him, and two inſtruments at one end. I obſerved alſo a ram with a croſs on his head, ſomewhat like the handle of a ſword, and acroſs his neck was ſomething reſembling wings. Among the animals I obſerved the beetle, and a ſort of ſcorpion; all the hieroglyphics are very well cut, but ſome of them are defaced. This temple appears to have been uſed as a church, and I ſaw ſome Coptic inſcriptions on the wall in black letters, and they had

had formerly conducted father SICARD, either knew nothing of it, or at leaſt he was not willing to give me this ſatisfaction. He told me only, that this father had loſt all his papers, in going to the Copti convent; but that he got them reſtored to him. He added, that the ſame father had been very ill treated in this convent.

OUR rudder being repaired, we quitted Eſnay, though the north wind continued, and was ſtill very

---

told me that there had been a convent there, ſo that the temple ſeems to have been turned to that uſe. On the north ſide of the town of Eſne there is another temple. The pillars are almoſt all different, but ſomething approaching the Corinthian order, and ſhaped like the capital mentioned before in the other temple. This whole building is very richly carved with hieroglyphics. I ſaw one man with the goat's head; and a man with a crocodile's head is cut over the middle door that is oppoſite to the entrance. There are ſeveral others in the walls with crocodiles heads likewiſe, and alſo ſome crocodiles; which makes me think that this was the city of Crocodiles, where that beaſt was worſhiped, as STRABO obſerves, *lib.* xvii. *pag.* 817. though he mentions the city of Crocodiles before Aphroditopolis and Latopolis, whereas if the city of Crocodiles were put laſt inſtead of firſt, it would agree with the ſituation I give theſe places. The old city ſeems to have been to the north; at the end of the town I ſaw the remains of an ancient quay, of ruſtic ſtone work, with ſtairs down to the river. A mile to the ſouth of Eſne is the monaſtery of ſaint HELEN, by whom they ſay it was founded; it has been more commonly called the convent of the martyrs, and it was a place of great devotion. It appears to have been a great burial ground, the ſpot where they buried the dead not being leſs than a mile round. Many of the tombs are magnificent, being a dome on four arches, with a little cupola on the top, ſomething reſembling the holy ſepulchre, and built of brick. Some of them have a croſs, others the eagle cut on them, and a ſhort Greek inſcription. On many of them, as well as about the convent, theſe words are cut: Εἷς Θεὸς ὁ βοηθός. It is a very indifferent convent, and the church is mean. There are only two monks in it, who cannot marry; but their relations, both women and children, live in the convent. This is the laſt church in Egypt. I made them a preſent of ſome incenſe, knives, and ſciſſars; and they entertained us with what they could provide. To the north of the convent there is ſome wood and cotton ſhrubs of the perennial kind, on the eaſt ſide alſo I ſaw the ſena." *Obſervations on Egypt*, pag. 111.

ſtrong.

ſtrong. It was eight o'clock in the evening when we departed; and at midnight we were not yet out of ſight of Eſnay. We then caſt anchor in the middle of the Nile, at about half a league from Eſnay.

SATURDAY, 1ſt of FEBRUARY.

AT break of day we weighed anchor, to endeavour to proceed. But the north wind, which became ſtill more violent, obliged us very ſoon to put to ſhore. We caſt anchor at

ELL ARDIE, a place ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile, between Eſnay and Aſsfuun. We continued there the whole day. Our people went a ſhooting, and killed a dozen geeſe of the Nile. In the evening we were willing to try if we could not advance forwards. The wind was ſtill very ſtrong. We found ourſelves obliged to faſten our boat again near a little iſland, that the ſinking of the Nile had formed.

SUNDAY, 2d of FEBRUARY.

THE north wind ſtill continued, and was very ſtrong. We attempted, however, to return to rowing, but all our efforts were in vain. We could only croſs the Nile, and reach the other border of the river oppoſite to

ASSFUUN. We had before us a plain, which was not much cultivated. It extended in breadth the ſpace of a quarter of a league: After which the mountains roſe again. Towards the evening, the wind having entirely fallen, we unfaſtened the barque, and ſet out upon our voyage. We advanced to

SCHAGAB. Night approached, and we might very well have continued to ſail down the Nile, but we choſe rather to ſtop, in order to get in the next day a proviſion of wood, of which we had great ſcarcity: The village of Schagab is ſituated at a gun-ſhot diſtance from the eaſtern ſhore of the river, and at the like

like distance from the mountains. There are in the neighbourhood some palm trees, with a grove of trees of different kinds. The soil is not of a great extent, but is very well cultivated.

MONDAY, 3d of FEBRUARY.

IN the morning were brought on board three large sacks of senna of Mecca. We had them thrown out as soon as we perceived them. The barque was already too much loaded.

A LITTLE time after we began to row we saw several crocodiles. In the afternoon we passed before the antiquities of Arment[c]: I was willing to go ashore there; but the reys represented to me, that if I went thither, it would be impossible for him to satisfy me with regard to Luxxor, where we were to arrive in the evening. I did not insist any longer on it, and we continued our voyage, because I knew likewise that we were not far distant from

MAGDSCHERGARONA. This passage is difficult, and impracticable if the least wind blows against you. The reason of it is, that the Nile here has no current. When we were got thither, the reys took care to remark it to me, in order to excuse better his refusal of letting me land at Arment.

THE Nile forms here a great island, after which we met with another island. At length we arrived near

LUXXOR. One cannot land there in this season, because the water is too low. We landed therefore at a quarter of a league distance from the village, beyond which are the principal antiquities. I proposed to the reys to go thither in the night; he approved my design, and offered to accompany me thither. Some of our people were willing likewise to be of the party.

WE set out at midnight, and arrived at these anti-

[c] *The translater imagines there is some mistake in the original, by putting Arment for some other place.*

quities,

quities, without meeting a ſoul living upon the way. The Arabs are ſo miſtruſtful one of another, that they retire at ſun ſet, and do not appear again till after it is riſen.

TUESDAY, 4th of FEBRUARY.

I HAD all the time that was neceſſary for me to meaſure theſe fine antiquities; and I had even finiſhed before it was day. I was willing to attempt likewiſe the meaſuring the antiquities that are in the village; but I had no ſooner approached them, than the barking of dogs obliged me to retire. We determined, therefore, on going back to the barque.

IN the morning I returned to Luxxor. Our people amuſed the Arabs, who came in crouds to purchaſe proviſions; and they engaged them long enough for my being able to employ the beſt part of the morning in taking the meaſures that I wanted.

AT eleven o'clock we returned to the barque, and immediately we put off from ſhore, with a deſign of going to

CARNAC. As the Nile had, on that ſide, but very little depth of water, it was neceſſary for us to go more than two leagues, before we could find a place for landing at. The weather was calm, and the current pretty ſtrong; ſo that we went that way in leſs than two hours.

I DID not delay to go on ſhore, in order to ſee the ruins, though I was extremely fatigued with the toil I had taken in the night. Our reys, who perceived it, offered to procure me a horſe, and I willingly accepted his offer. He brought me one, that appeared to be no great racer. His looks were deceitful. No ſooner was I mounted, than he went like lightning, and ran a great diſtance, before it was poſſible for me to ſtop him. The bridle conſiſted of nothing but a piece of packthread; and the ſaddle, which was of wood, was not well girt: Add to this, that I am not

one of the beſt riders in the world. I own that I was in a very diſagreeable ſituation. I kept myſelf, however, firm, by clinching my knees, which were quite flayed. At length I had the good fortune to meet with a palm tree. I made my horſe run full butt againſt this tree. He was ſtunned with it; and ſtopped ſhort till our people came to my aſſiſtance. I then immediately diſmounted, and went on foot to the place that was the object of my curioſity.

I THERE drew in haſte, all that appeared to me to deſerve the trouble. I made diſpatch, becauſe we had been perceived, and I was very much afraid that they would come very ſoon in crouds about us. I was not deceived in my apprehenſions. In going, we had met with no more than two or three perſons amongſt the ruins; but at our return, we found the whole road beſet with cluſters of Arabs, who all aſked for the *backſiſch*. I let them know, that I never carried any thing about me; but that they might follow me to the barque, where I would give them ſomething. Some of them followed us, and others retired in quiet.

UPON our arrival at the barque, we found there an Arab ſchech; not one of thoſe that live like princes, but a ſchech like him that I had met with on the other ſide of the Nile, when I went to viſit the ruins of Thebes. He aſked us at firſt for a duty, which he pretended to be owing to him, becauſe we were landed in his territories. We took no notice of him. He then confined himſelf to entreating us to make him a preſent of a little gun-powder, and ſome balls. We gave them to him, without imagining the conſequence; for the raſcal had no ſooner got what he wanted, than he loaded his gun, cocked it, and demanded inſolently that we ſhould pay him his due. We knew that he had no ſuch demand; ſo that we ſeized our fire-arms, and preſenting them to him with courage, we threatened to lay him dead upon the ſpot, if he did not inſtantly put down his gun.

THE

The order was too urgent, and too well ſupported for his refuſing to obey. He uncocked his gun without the leaſt difficulty, and begged us to be aſſured that he had no ill intention againſt us. "I only meant it, ſays he, againſt the reys." We gave him to underſtand, that whoever offended our reys offended us. He did not ſpeak a word after that, ſeeing well that he could get nothing from us.

The Arabs, who had followed us to the barque, began then to beſtir themſelves. They demanded the *backſiſch*, which had been promiſed them. Our anſwer was ſhort. We ſhewed them our arms, and let them know, that what we had to give was within the barque. They appeared confounded, and did not inſiſt any longer. They ſaid, however, that if they had known it before, they ſhould have found the way to prevent us from reaching the barque, till we had ſatisfied them.

In being run away with by the horſe, I had loſt the papers that contained the meaſures and *deſigns* of the antiquities of Luxxor. I did not take notice of it at the time; I perceived it at Carnac, and ſent immediately the valet to ſeek for them, with orders to offer the *backſiſch* to any one that ſhould have found them. I was ſtill at the ruins when he came back to tell me, that he had not been able to get any tidings of them. I was very much concerned at it; and ſaw no poſſibility of repairing this loſs.

Some one, however, had found theſe papers, which the ſchech had ſeized, in order to make his advantage of them. He had taken care not to ſhew them at firſt. He was perſuaded, that we ſhould think ourſelves at any time very happy in being able to purchaſe them again; and he was willing to try beforehand other methods, to get ſomething from us. When he ſaw that he could obtain nothing, he at laſt ſhewed the papers, and offered to reſtore them for twenty ſevillans. I gave him for anſwer that I adviſed

viſed him to keep them; that I had no longer any need of them; and that I had found the paper which I was the moſt ſollicitous about. I forbad the valet to talk to him any more about it, and ordered the reys to unfaſten the barque, and to put off from ſhore.

THEY immediately began to execute this order; but the ſchech, who did not find his account in it, fell, with ſome Arabs, upon the ſailor, who was untying the cord, and hindered him from performing his office. We ran to his aſſiſtance. We applied, on the right hand and the left, ſuch rough blows with the butt ends of our guns, that the ſchech and the Arabs were obliged to quit their hold. The barque got after that into the current, and we went on as if we were no longer anxious about the papers.

THIS was not what the ſchech wanted. He continued to follow us along the ſhore till the night began to come on. He then cried out to us to put to land; that he would return us our papers, and would be content with what we ſhould give him. We put to ſhore indeed; but we took the precaution of landing no one but the Jew; and we kept the barque as near to ſhore as it was poſſible. The papers were reſtored for a piaſter. I cannot expreſs the joy I had at recovering them. We took the Jew aboard again, and advanced on by the oar, till about nine in the evening, when we were obliged to put to ſhore between GAMOLA and SOES. The wind had riſen ſo violent, that the barque could not ſtand againſt it.

WEDNESDAY, 5th of FEBRUARY.

AT ſun riſing we reſumed the oar, and we arrived by eleven o'clock at EL HELLA. This village is oppoſite Negadi. We there ſtopped becauſe the wind was become too ſtrong. We were no more than a league diſtant from GIERA JOES. There are in this place ſome antiquities, which I ſhould have been glad to go and ſee; but

but my journey the preceding day hindered me from ſatisfying myſelf.

Towards noon, at the time we were all retired into the tent, excepting ſome that had gone on ſhore, a young boy, the ſon of the reys, and already almoſt as great a raſcal as his father, took it into his head to play with our guard gun. He managed it in ſuch a manner, as at laſt to diſcharge it. The ball made a great hole in the barque, ſet fire to our tent, and had like to have killed one of our people; but by the greateſt good fortune in the world, the croud, that runs to you whenever they ſee a barque arrive, had retired; otherwiſe certainly ſome one muſt have been killed or grievouſly wounded.

In the afternoon, the wind having fallen conſiderably, we ſet out upon our voyage; and in the evening we landed a little to the north of

Schechhie.

Thursday, 6th of February.

AS ſoon as it was day the reys awakened all his people, and gave them notice that they muſt immediately ſet out. The pilot was not of this opinion. They quarreled. A great diſpute aroſe betwixt them, and the affair would have gone further, if we had not approached to put an end to the fray. They betook themſelves to the oar till noon, when there aroſe a high wind, which obliged us to ſtop at

Ebbenuut. The reys aſked us at this place the permiſſion of turning off his pilot. We eaſily conſented to it, becauſe we knew that he was not worth much. This permiſſion being obtained, they went before the cadis of Ebbenuut. The pilot loſt his cauſe, and the half of his wages. He came afterwards on board to take his cloaths, and at length went away.

We continued all the day in this place; for the wind was to the north, and too ſtrong to be able to advance.

FRIDAY, 7th of FEBRUARY.

THE wind continued ſtill in the ſame quarter, and blowed with the ſame violence; moreover our barque had ſprung a leak in the prow, and took in a great deal of water. There needed not ſo much to retain us here. The reys got a carpenter to come, who towards the evening had finiſhed remedying the miſchief. The wind being then a little fallen, we found ourſelves in a condition to advance on till nine o'clock in the evening, when we put to ſhore on the weſtern border of the Nile, upon the territory of DANDERA. I talked of landing to ſee an antiquity that is there. No one was of my ſentiments. The reys, as uſual, was averſe to it. In vain did I ſollicit him, and even offer him money; there was no poſſibility of perſuading him. He had probably been guilty of ſome villainous prank there, which hindred him from ſtopping. Our people likewiſe made a thouſand objections. They were afraid that the barque ſhould be detained there, to be made pay ſome cuſtom-houſe duty. They entreated me not to go on ſhore. In fine, no one was in a humor to accompany me. There was not ſo much as the valet, who excuſed himſelf from it, under pretence that he did not know the road. We ſhould eaſily have found it, if any one had been inclined to facilitate the landing.

SATURDAY, 8th of FEBRUARY.

A LITTLE after midnight they began to ply the oars. I was aſleep. They had taken care not to give me notice of their departure; ſo that in the morning, at my awaking, I found myſelf ſo far diſtant from Dandera, that there were no longer any hopes of ſeeing an antiquity, which however, next to Thebes, holds the firſt place in my opinion, without excepting thoſe on the ſide of the cataract. I was really mortified at it;

it; and I could not forbear to let my company perceive the diſpleaſure they had given me; but every one excuſed himſelf in the beſt manner that he could[d].

Towards noon there was a great deal of wind. However, as the current was very ſtrong, we did not put to ſhore till towards the evening near to

Reiesie.

---

[d] Dr. Pococke *has given an account of the ruins at Dandera.*

"In this city they were great worſhipers of Isis and Venus; to each of which deities they had a temple From the many heaps of ruins that are ſeen, the city appears to have been large; they extend about a mile from eaſt to weſt, and half a mile from north to ſouth. The town has been much frequented ſince the time of its ancient ſplendor, for the buildings are almoſt filled up with aſhes and rubbiſh; they ſeem to have lived much in and about the temples, and to have built there little houſes of unburnt brick near them; particularly there are ſeveral on the top of the great temple, probably erected there for coolneſs by night during the ſummer ſeaſon; but as this temple is but two hundred feet long, and a hundred and forty five broad, any one may judge with what reaſon it has been ſaid, that the temple is ſo large that a city was built on it. The chief remains of buildings are very near to one another. There are two gates and four temples. The grand temple is entire, except that ſome apartments which ſeem to have been at top are deſtroyed, and ſix or ſeven of the rooms below are intirely filled up. There are ten flights of ſtairs to the top; at the ſixth is a room, and near the top are rooms from which there are ſix ſteps to the top of the temple. The particular large capitals of the pillars, has over it a ſquare ſtone, with a compartment of reliefs on each ſide, in the beſt taſte and workmanſhip of any I have ſeen in Egypt, and are exquiſitely fine, inſomuch that I conclude they muſt have been executed by one of the beſt Greek ſculptors. At the ends of the grand room are four ſtories of hieroglyphics, in ſeven compartments, each having two or three figures of men in it, ſome of which are defaced. There are alſo four ſtories of hieroglyphics on the outſide; and probably there were five both within and without, before the ground was raiſed. Coloſſal figures are cut on the outſide of the ſouth end, five of them together, and two, more beautiful than the others, at each corner. Round the top of this building there are ſeveral ſpouts, with an ornament over them of the head and ſhoulders of the ſphynx: this, no doubt, was the temple of Isis, as may be concluded from the capitals, which are ſhaped like the head of that deity. The temple of Venus, we may ſuppoſe, has been deſtroyed." *Obſervations on Egypt*, pag. 86.

SUNDAY, 9th of FEBRUARY.

AS ſoon as the day began to appear, we put off from ſhore. The wind very ſoon began to blow ſtrong; but we did not ſtop however till towards noon, in the neighbourhood of

HAU. There is near this city an heap of ſtones, the remains of an antique edifice entirely ruined. I landed to ſee the city, where I remarked, that they had employed for the building of the houſes pieces of columns and other ſtones taken out of ſome ancient edifices. I ſet out for viſiting the ruins I had perceived; but it was impoſſible for me to arrive thither. The wind was ſo ſtrong, and raiſed ſo much ſand, that there was no poſſibility of keeping one's eyes open. I was abſolutely obliged to return back again.

A CALM having returned towards the evening, we plied again the oar; and though we had afterwards a very dark night, we continued to advance ſo far, that about eleven o'clock at night we had already paſſed

BAGJURA. At a ſmall diſtance below this place we ſtruck upon a bank of ſand, where we continued till the next day.

MONDAY, 10th of FEBRUARY.

OUR people laboured hard to get off the barque. They went all into the water in order to lift it up. The reys aſſiſted them with a long perch, but it broke, and he fell into the water. We drew him out; and we began to make other efforts, which at laſt put the barque afloat.

As the crew had extremely fatigued themſelves in this work, we made to ſhore to let them reſt. After ſome time we applied again to the oar, and we arrived at

SAUAGGEL. In this place the reys took in a proviſion of brambles for burning. The ſoil that is cultivated in the neighbourhood of this village has no more than

than fifty paces in breadth. The mountains begin beyond, and we perceive there a great number of grottos and divers quarries.

In order to continue our voyage, we took our courſe on the eaſtern ſide of the Nile; and we had a great deal of difficulty to advance forwards. The bed of the river had changed this year, and had thrown banks of ſand acroſs the paſſage. We went over three of them with much labour, and we found ſtill ſome others before us. The reys was obliged to go, from time to time, on ſhore, to be informed of the depths of water. They gave him hopes, that, after he ſhould be a little further advanced, there would be water enough. We took courage upon that, and ſometimes we made uſe of the oar, and ſometimes had recourſe to the cord, according as it was requiſite. By this means we got free from the banks, and made ſo much diſpatch, that towards the evening we had reached to

Samhuud. We caſt anchor in the middle of the Nile, waiting for the day break.

Tuesday, 11th of February.

IN the morning at ſix o'clock we returned to the oar, and went on at a good rate, becauſe we had not much wind. We were already, by nine o'clock, near to

Belliene. We were obliged in this place to go along the eaſtern ſhore of the Nile, becauſe the other ſide had ſcarce any water this year. When we were got a little further, the wind became ſtrong and obliged us to put to land. We there found a barque that was unloading, becauſe it could not paſs the banks of ſand that croſſed the river.

In the afternoon the wind having fallen, we reſumed our voyage and advanced ſo far that we paſſed beyond

Bardis. We found ourſelves then ſo perplexed with banks of ſand, that we knew not what method to take in order to get out of them. Two large barques loaded

loaded with ſena, had unloaded there already a week before, without being able to put off. We were afraid of finding ourſelves under a neceſſity of doing the ſame. But we met with a little canoe, and promiſed the man that was in it to pay him well if he could find out any paſs to extricate us from this labyrinth. He ſucceeded in it; and when he had drawn us out of the perplexity, we continued our voyage in ſuch a manner that about nine of o'clock in the evening we arrived at

GIRGE, or TSCHIRCHE.

WEDNESDAY, 12th of FEBRUARY.

IN the morning we landed, in order to get in ſome proviſions. One of the fathers of the hoſpital begged of us a paſſage to go to Cairo, and we granted it to him with pleaſure. The bey of Tſchirche was not yet returned; but the prince of Achmiin was in this city, and was to go to Bardis in order to hold a general aſſembly of all the Arab ſchechs.

WE were ready to depart, and thought that nothing could delay us. But our reys and the Jew valet had occaſioned us a great deal of hindrance. Inſtead of declaring at the cuſtom-houſe a load of thirty *ardebs*, they had declared no more than four. The cuſtom-houſe officers eaſily perceived it upon making a viſit, inſomuch that they ſtopped the barque, which could not be ſet at liberty, but by paying for thoſe to whom the merchandiſe belonged. We ſent for our reys, who had taken care before-hand to be out of the way. He was too well known in this place to ſhew himſelf. He had the precaution, however, to engage a pilot who came on board.

ALL the afternoon paſſed away in repairing the fault committed by our two dealers in dates. The director of the cuſtom-houſe himſelf came to our barque, and after ſome compliments he let us know, that he was

was very ſorry to require us to open ſome of our coffers. "A report, *added he*, is ſpread through the town, that you have with you abundance of cheſts full of arms; and I believe that, for your ſecurity and for mine, the beſt way is for you to open ſome of them." We found his requeſt reaſonable, and did not heſitate a moment to ſatisfy him. We gave him the choice of the cheſts; he cauſed two of them to be opened, in preſence of the cuſtom-houſe officers and of the other perſons that had attended him. He found there only things neceſſary for our voyage; and he afterwards took leave of us in a very civil manner.

He had no ſooner quitted the barque than we departed. We made but little way, for we run violently a-ground; and after having put the barque afloat we made to ſhore on the eaſtern border of the Nile, at the foot of thoſe high rocks that come quite cloſe to the water.

Thursday, 13th of February.

As ſoon as the moon was up, we ſet ſail; and at ſeven o'clock in the morning we arrived before

Messchie. A Greek merchant came to aſk us paſſage; but as we had not ſufficient room, we refuſed it to him. Notwithſtanding this refuſal, he did not forbear to put aboard his cloaths; for he had a good underſtanding with our reys, who had joined us again. We were enraged at this procedure; and without further ceremony we had the baggage of this Greek taken out of the barque. He did not acquieſce, but had recourſe to the caïmakan, who came on board to entreat us to take this man in. We continued reſolute, refuſing it, however, in the moſt civil manner we could. When he ſaw that he obtained nothing by entreaties, he began to talk high; but getting nothing neither by that, he came to threats, ſaying that he would play us ſome tricks, that would make us repent

pent the having refuſed him. We laughed at him. We were no longer at Derri. We knew the coaſt; and ſo little an officer was not capable of intimidating us.

At eight o'clock in the evening, the prince of Achmiin arrived in a barque, accompanied by ſix others. He did not ſtop long; he departed a little time after in the ſame manner as he came, that is to ſay, with the noiſe of kettle-drums that he had on board. We followed him pretty cloſe; and we arrived a little before midnight at

Achmiin. We there faſtened the barque, in order to take up our fathers, who had gone thither by land in the morning.

I observed an iſland, which the Nile had formed this year, oppoſite to Meſſchie, which is on the other ſide of the river. The prince of Achmiin had taken poſſeſſion of it; but it was diſputed him by his neighbours, the inhabitants of Uladjachchia, who pretended that it belonged to them, and there was a law-ſuit between them.

Friday, 14th of February.

THE fathers came and joined us early in the morning. The agent of the prince, and ſeveral others, who were Roman catholick Chriſtians, accompanied them to the barque. Theſe latter made us divers little preſents, conſiſting of bread, dates, and ſpirituous liquors drawn from the ſame fruit, &c. We gave them, in return, ſome images, Jeruſalem chaplets, and other trifles that were agreeable to them.

We took leave of them, and departed, with very fine weather, which continued till five o'clock in the evening. The wind then began to riſe, and became very ſtrong. This obliged us to put to aſhore at

Maraga. The Nile had carried away half of this village. As this accident had happened in the courſe of the year, the reys did not know that the ruins had formed divers

divers banks in the Nile. When we applied to the oar, after a few hours we ſtruck upon one of theſe banks. Our people attempted at firſt to diſengage the barque, but when they ſaw that their efforts were in vain, they went to reſt.

Opposite Maraga, the mountains approach very near to the river; and we ſee there abundance of grottos.

Saturday, 15th of February.

AT break of day, our people threw themſelves into the river, and ſwam to the land, in order to draw off our barque by means of a cord. They ſucceeded in it. We then made the beſt of our way, and we had very ſoon paſſed

Rejeyna. I had agreed with the reys that he ſhould ſtop at

Gau Scherkie. I was willing to ſee an ancient temple which is in this place. The imprudence of our ſailors baulked me of the hope, with which I had flattered myſelf. The inhabitants of divers villages, ſituated along the Nile, have a nick-name, that is made uſe of for water language. In approaching Gau Scherkie, our rowers rallied in this manner ſome inhabitants of the place, whom they perceived on the border of the Nile. Theſe piqued at the inſult called to others; and in a trice there appeared on the border of the river above fifty Arabs, armed with good ſticks. They invited us to land amongſt them, and told us plainly, in what manner they had a deſign to regale us. Our rowers, who found them above their match, and who knew that the Arabs of Gau Scherkie cannot bear raillery, were unwilling to land there. Neither did I preſs them to do it. I had no great deſ to engage in their quarrel. We paſſed therefore beyon it, and arrived in the night at

Nechcheele. We attempted almoſt immediately to depart. But we did not know the depth of the Nile.

Nile. It had changed its courſe this year. We ſtruck at firſt upon ſome ſtones, and a little time after upon ſome others. We got off however; and to avoid the like inconveniencies, and perhaps ſome worſe misfortune, we caſt anchor at about a quarter of a league from thence, in order to wait till day-break.

Sunday, 16th of February.

WE weighed anchor as ſoon as the day began to appear; we continued our voyage and paſſed before Catea. We remarked that almoſt half of the village had been carried away by the Nile this year. We perceived in ſome places the tops of palm-trees, and the roofs of houſes, which appeared above the water. It ſeems that the Arabs do not concern themſelves much about the loſs of their houſes; but it is not ſo with regard to the lands, which the river takes away from them, and beſtows elſewhere. They regret them much, and this cauſes great law-ſuits, and ſometimes even wars amongſt the Arab princes.

At ten o'clock in the morning, we arrived at Siuut. There was to be in this place a bazar, or market. We went thither; but it was yet too early; and the weather likewiſe was too fine to loſe it. We returned therefore back, and immediately put off from ſhore [a].

---

[a] *Near this place was found a very great natural curioſity, which is mentioned in the hiſtory of the academy of ſciences at Paris.*

"Mr. Dodart having received from Mr. Lippi, a licentiate of the faculty of phyſick, a letter dated from Siout, in the Upper Egypt, the 5th of September, 1704, and which contained a ſingular fact, communicated it to the company.

Mr. Lippi found upon the mountains of Siout, at the entrance of a vaſt cave, a body that was truly ſtone, of an irregular figure, but intirely porous, which he had the curioſity to open. He was very much ſurpriſed to ſee it all divided into oval cells of three lines in breadth and four in length, placed in all directions with regard to one another, no ways communicating with each other, lined all on the inſide with a very delicate membrane; and, what

At

At ſun ſet, we found ourſelves betwixt two iſlands, and the paſſage there is extremely dangerous, as well on account of the current, which is there very ſtrong, as becauſe there are divers banks of ſand. We ſaw there a barque that had lately been loſt.

At ten o'clock in the evening, we were near to Monfaluut. As ſoon as the cuſtom-houſe barque perceived us, ſhe fired a muſket to give us notice to put to land. If we had had no merchandizes on board, we ſhould have been immediately diſpatched; but the curſed dates ſtopped us till the next day.

Monday, 17th of February.

In the morning, the cuſtom-houſe duties having been paid, we put off from ſhore; and we ſoon reached to

Umel Gusuer. The inhabitants of this place do not paſs for very honeſt people; there is no dependence upon them. The reys was willing to land at

---

is the moſt marvellous, containing *each* either a worm, a maggot, or a fly perfectly reſembling a bee. The worms were very hard and ſolid, and might be conſidered as *petrified*; neither the maggots, nor flies were *ſo*, but only dried and well preſerved like ancient mummies. The flies had in many places under them little oval grains, which ſeemed to be eggs. There was at the bottom of abundance of cells, a thick, blackiſh, and very hardened juice, which appeared red when held up againſt the light, was very ſweet, made the *ſaliva* yellow, and burned like roſin. In a word, it was true honey.

"Mr. Lippi conceived that it was a natural bee-hive, which had been at firſt formed of an earth, looſe, light, and ſandy, and which had been afterwards petrified by ſome particular accident. The animals that inhabited it had been ſurpriſed by the petrification, and as it were fixed in the ſtate wherein they were found. Their mucilage, which became dry, had formed the membrane that lined the cells: at the time when the hive was yet ſoft, the worms and the flies went out to get their food, and the flies there made their honey.

"Looking about in the ſame place for new lights on this fact, Mr. Lippi found in ſeveral places the beginnings of a like hive." *Hiſtoire de l'academie pour l'année* 1705. pag. 36.

GALANISCH. His design was to wait there for some barques, in order to pass in company before

STABLEANTOR. He was afraid of the inhabitants of this place, who are remarkable for their piracies. We had indeed left above twenty barques at Galanisch, which waited till day break, in order to pass this place. We passed it, however, without any one's saying a word to us; and at eleven at night we put to shore on the western border of the Nile, near to

NEZLET ELL RARAMU. We saw in this place above thirty barques, which, like those that we had left at Galanisch, waited till it was day to pass before Stableantor.

TUESDAY, 18th of FEBRUARY.

AT break of day we put off from shore, and continued our voyage. About ten o'clock we passed before

SCHECH ABADE. It was in this place that the city of Antinopolis formerly stood. There remain some edifices of it. We perceived them in some measure from the barque, but there was no possibility of landing[b].

We passed on the left the island of

ELL MOTTA GHARA. It is opposite a territory of the same name, which has all along the Nile an ex-

[b] DR. POCOCKE *gives the following account of this city.* "We came up with the ruined city of Antinopolis, now called Ensineh; some say, there was anciently a city here called Besa; but ANTINOUS, who accompanied HADRIAN into Egypt, being drowned there, that emperor built this city, and called it after the name of his favourite, to whom he instituted games and divine honours: it was made also the capital of a new province of that name, taken out of the last of the seven provinces, called Heptanomis. It is said the city was three or four miles round. I saw a large pillar with a Corinthian capital, and a square stone or plinth on the top, which was probably to set some statue on; it is said there were four of these. I had also a view of a very fine gate of the Corinthian order, of exquisite workmanship." *Observations on Egypt,*

73.

cellent

cellent grove, of which the river had, however, carri away this year a great part. We ſaw ſeveral grot made in the mountains, and particularly towards S. uada. There are ſome of them that have great gat by which you enter. In the evening, at eight o'clo we ſtopped before the ſame village of

SAUUADA. It is ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of the river; and very it near there is a ſugar-mill.

WEDNESDAY, 19th of FEBRUARY.

AS ſoon as it was day, we went a-croſs the Nile, to go to

MENIE. Our reys there paid the cuſtom-houſe for his dates. This cuſtom-houſe duty is not very high. It is deſtined only to maintain an aga, whom the baſhaw keeps in this place, in order to collect the corn neceſſary for the ſubſiſtence of the ſoldiers of Cairo. He is likewiſe commiſſioned to ſend the tribute to Conſtantinople.

WHEN we arrived at Menie, there was ſo thick a fog, that we could perceive nothing at thirty paces diſtance. We landed to ſee the city, which is at preſent defended by a good bank of ſtones, againſt the overflowings of the Nile. This bank was finiſhed but lately.

IN reſuming our voyage, we paſſed before the convent of

ST. MARTHA. It is ſituated on the ſummit of a mountain. We there ſaw thouſands of cormorants, and a great quantity of Pharoah's hens. To the north, and very near it, there appeared to be a ſort of ruins of a whole town, which had been hollowed in the rock. In the evening, we put to ſhore at

COLLOSSANO.

THURSDAY, 20th of FEBRUARY.

AT the dawn of day we quitted this place, and we ade great riddance, by means of the calm. We pped a little at

BENEMHAMMED. It was in order to get in ſome proviſions there; and we found what we wanted. At four o'clock in the afternoon, we paſſed

SCHERONA.

FRIDAY, 21ſt of FEBRUARY.

WE put off from ſhore very early in the morning; and we again made great diſpatch. But in approaching BENESOEF, we found ourſelves embaraſſed in the midſt of a little float of barques, loaded with corn for Cairo. Some of them were aground; and the ſame thing would have happened to us, if we had not found the method of getting into the current, which conveyed us in a little time to

BENESOEF. It was neceſſary to land in this place, in order to pay twenty-five parats, a ſum that is required from every barque. We ſtayed there but an hour: After which we continued our voyage. We met very near Beneſoef another barque aground. It had been attacked the preceding night by ſome robbers; and as it was not in a condition to defend itſelf, it had cut its cord, and let itſelf be carried away by the current, which had thrown it upon the ſand. We reached after that to

ESCHMEND EL ARAB. We caſt anchor to the ſouth of this place, and we paſſed the night there.

SATURDAY, 22d of FEBRUARY,

WE ſat out as ſoon as it was day, and we arrived about noon at

SAUVIED ELL MASLUUB. The caïmakan was one of our acquaintance: We ſent our compliments to him;

him; but we heard that he had lately quitted this place with his family, and was gone to Cairo, to put himſelf into the ſervice of OSMAN bey, who was to conduct the caravan to Mecca. We immediately ſet ſail, and paſſed the ſeven iſlands. We approached to land in a place, from whence we ſaw very near the pyramids of Sakara. We continued afterwards our voyage, till nine o'clock in the evening, when the bark ſtruck violently upon ſome ſtones, where it continued locked in. They attempted in vain to diſengage it; they were not able to ſucceed; but towards midnight the veſſel got clear of itſelf. We caſt anchor, at a little diſtance from thence, oppoſite to

KOFFERLOYAD.

SUNDAY, 23d of FEBRUARY.

WE took to our oars very early in the morning, and we rid a great deal of way till noon, when the wind became very ſtrong. We run aground in ſight of Cairo. Notwithſtanding all our efforts, and though we had thrown the anchor out, we could not put the barque afloat till towards the evening. We then got in a little time to Old Cairo, where we faſtened the veſſel, preciſely in the place from whence we had departed the 18th of November of the preceding year. We ſent immediately to give advice of our arrival to Cairo, in order that they might come and take us up the next day.

MONDAY, 24th of FEBRUARY.

ON that day we were provided with a ſufficient number of camels, to convey us to the city, together with our baggage. It was noon when we arrived there.

Mr. NORDEN *has omitted to give any account of the famous labyrinth which was in Egypt; the reason, I presume, is, that the remains of it are very uncertain and undistinguishable: for father* SICARD *observes, that the monstrous condition, into which time had reduced that superb edifice, hindered him from being able to verify the descriptions of it by* HERODOTUS *and* PLINY. *As it was, however, one of the most wonderful buildings in Egypt, and the description is given by creditable authors, and by one especially that saw and examined it himself, the reader will probably be pleased with seeing the following accounts of it.*

HERODOTUS *says*, "I shall now speak of those things which other people, and the Egyptians likewise consenting with them, report to have been transacted in this country: to which will be added also something that has fallen under my own inspection. The Egyptians having recovered their freedom after the reign of the priest of VULCAN (for they never were able to live without a king) appointed twelve kings, having first divided all Egypt into twelve parts. These kings intermarrying with each other, continued to reign, and bound themselves by compact, not to attempt to destroy one another, nor to endeavour to have one more than another, but to be perfect friends. The reason of their binding themselves in that manner was, that an oracle was uttered at the first, as soon as they had taken possession of their kingship, that he of them who had poured libations in the temple of VULCAN from a brass pot, would be king of all Egypt *. They were desirous likewise of leaving some monuments in common; and for that reason made the labyrinth, which is a little above the lake Mœris, situated very near to what is called the city of Crocodiles. This labyrinth I have myself seen, and found superior to report. For if any one would carefully examine the castles and remarkable works of the Grecians, they would appear to be of less labour and expence than this labyrinth: although there is a very memorable temple at Ephesus and another at Samos. Now even the pyramids were greater than they were reported to be, and every one of them equivalent to many and great works of the Grecians. But the labyrinth exceeds even the pyramids.

"OF this labyrinth there are twelve saloons, *or* covered courts, with gates opposite to each other, six turned towards the north,

* *Diodorus Siculus relates the account in the following manner, but insinuates that he thought it a fable.* "That the oracle declared that which of them soever should first pour libations to the deity at Memphis, out of a brass pot, would be master of all Egypt. That PSAMMETICHUS, when one of the priests had brought out of the temple twelve [HERODOTUS says *eleven*] golden cups, having taken off his helmet, made use of it for the libation. That the others his copartners in the government, suspicious of what he had done, but unwilling to put him to death, sent him into banishment, and appointed him to live in the marshes near the sea. From whence he afterwards returned, and having got a powerful army, became master of the whole country." *Lib.* i. 42.

and six towards the south in a continued line. The same o[illegible] wall surrounds them. There are apartments in the labyrinth on two floors, the one *under* ground, and the other *above* upon them, three thousand in all, each consisting of fifteen hundred. Those above ground I myself have seen and gone through, so that I speak from my own knowledge. But those under ground I have known only by report; for the rulers of the Egyptians were by no means willing to shew them, saying, that in them are the sepulchres of the kings who originally built the labyrinth, and of the sacred Crocodiles: so that of the under-ground apartments I speak only from hearsay. The upper apartments I myself saw to be greater than any other human works. For the outlets at the top, and the various windings through the saloons gave me infinite surprise as I passed from a saloon into apartments, and from apartments into bed-chambers, and into other rooms out of the bed-chambers, and from the apartments into saloons. The roof of the whole stone, as well as the walls. The walls are full of figures engraven. Each saloon has a peristyle of white stones admirably joined together. Quite close to the angle where the labyrinth terminates is a pyramid of two hundred and forty feet, in which great animals are engraven; the way into the pyramid is under ground." *Lib.* ii. *c.* 147, 148

PLINY's *account is as follows*, "Let us now speak of the labyrinths, which may be reckoned the most prodigious work of human labour and expence; but it is not, as may be thought, a fictitious acount.

"FOR there still continues in Egypt, in the *Heracleopolite* district, that which was made the first, as they report, above four thousand six hundred years ago, by king PETESUCCUS or TITHOES. Though HERODOTUS says that it was the joint work of several kings, and of PSAMMETICHUS that survived the others. The reason of making it is variously delivered. DEMOTELES says, that it was the palace of MOTHERUS, LYCEAS that it was the sepulchre of MOERIS; the greater number of authors say, that it was built and consecrated to the sun, which is mostly credited.

"THERE is no doubt but DÆDALUS took from hence the model of that labyrinth, which he made in Crete, but he imitated only the hundredth part of it, which contains windings and turnings and inexplicable mazes; not (as we see in Mosaic pavements and in children's diversions in the country) containing in a little piece of ground several miles of walking: but there were many folding doors placed in it to conceal your returns and make you revolve through the same errors." *Lib.* xxxvi. *cap.* 13.

PLINY *mentions, in another place, that the labyrinth was intirely built without any timber.* Lib. v. cap. 9. HERODOTUS, *in the passage above cited, and* POMPONIUS MELA, *expresses the same thing. Indeed all the buildings at Alexandria, according to* CÆSAR, *were without*

out roftering and timber. See the quotation I have given from him, vol. i. pag. 2.

I cannot conceive from whence Mr. ADDISON *took his account, in thoſe beautiful papers he wrote on the pleaſures of the imagination,* " of this labyrinth covering a whole province, and having an hundred temples diſpoſed among its ſeveral quarters and diviſions." *For I find no ſuch deſcription amongſt the ancients.*

Having mentioned Mr. ADDISON, *I cannot forbear giving a very elegant remark, cited by him on the ſtatues of the Nile.* " I never ſaw any figure of Sleep, that was not of black marble, which has probably ſome relation to the night, which is the proper ſeaſon for reſt. I ſhould not have made this remark, but that I remember to have read in one of the ancient authors, that the *Nile* is generally repreſented in ſtone of this colour, becauſe it flows from the country of the *Ethiopians:* which ſhews us that the ſtatuaries had ſometimes an eye to the perſon they were to repreſent, in the choice they made of their marble. There are ſtill at Rome ſome of theſe black ſtatues of the *Nile*, which are cut in a kind of touchſtone.

Uſque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis.
VIRG. *Georg.* iv. *de Nilo.*"

Remarks on Italy.

That kind of touchſtone, as Mr. ADDISON *terms it, was the* Baſaltes; *for* PLINY *obſerves,* " Nunquam hic (ſcilicet Baſaltes) major repertus eſt, quam in templo Pacis ab imperatore VESPASIANO AUGUSTO dicatus: argumento Nili, xvi liberis circa ludentibus, per quos totidem cubita ſummi incrementi augentis ſe amnis intelliguntur." *Lib.* xxxvi. *cap.* 7.

This ſtatue of the Nile is ſtill ſubſiſting in the Vatican garden, and is an indubitable evidence of what the ancients meant by the Lapis Baſaltes, *which Mr.* NORDEN *expreſſes ſome uncertainty of in the firſt volume,* pag. 94.

The END of VOL. II.

TABLE

OF THE

CONTENTS.

ABABUDA, see *Arabs*.
Ababe, vol. ii. pag. 23
Abadu, ib. p. 145
Abbaed, ib. p. 24
Abufode, see *Mountains*.
Abuhandel, ib. p. 145
Abunumerus, ib. p. 11
Abuſchikaff, ib. p. 24
Abuſebera, ib. p. 97
Abuſeid, ib. p. 23
Abutitſche, ib. p. 37
Abutſchorche, ib. p. 24
Achemuneim, formerly *Hermopolis*, ib. p. 29.
Achmiin, ib. p. 45. 204. The prince of Achmiin, ib. p. 40, 45, 47, 204
Adam. Adam's fig trees, v. i. p. 81. Alluſion to the fall of Adam, v. ii. p. 76
Addiſon (Mr.) his obſervation on the high ſituation of modern Rome above the ancient, v. i. p. 31. His miſtake about the labyrinth, v. ii. p. 209. His obſervation on the ſtatues of the Nile, p 209
Aga, his power and office, v. i. p. 93
Aga-Ibrahim, his civility, v. ii. p. 98, 114, 122. his death, 175
Alagi, v. ii. p. 137
Alexander the great, his tomb, v. i. p. 33, 34
Alexandria, (the ancient) ib. p. 1, 2, &c.
Alexandria, (the new) ib. p. 37, &c.
Alkilluug, v. ii. p. 51
Amada, v. ii. p. 144
Ammianus Marcellinus, cited v. ii. p. 29.
Ammoniac (ſal) ib. p. 21
Amuden, ib. p. 27
Amungaer, v. ii. p. 94
Angel, see *Raphaël*.
Angora, v. ii. p. 140
Animals embalmed, see *Labyrinth*
Antinoë, see *Schech-Abade*.
Antiquities, the Arabs have no regard to them, v. ii. p. 38, 89. but are jealous of them, and conjecture of the cauſe of it, p. ib.
Apollinopolis, p. 91
Arabs, their contempt and jealouſy with reſpect to elegant antiquities, see *Antiquities*. They are ſuperſtitious, v. ii. p. 1, 89. The rebellion of ſome Arabs, p. 4
Arabs called *Ababuda*, v. ii. p. 90. *Bedouins*, v i. p. 17, 95. *Felaques*, 95. *Hawarra*, v. ii. p. 35, 53. and *Schoraffa*, v. ii p. 57
Areb, v. ii. p. 130
Arega, ib. p. 140
Arment, formerly *Hermonthis*, ib. p. 84.

banished by the angel
haël, ib. p. 42
v. i. p. 92
, v. ii. p. 57
n, ib. p. 86, 191
ib. p. 48
, p. 51
-Ennabi, v. i. p. 78. v. ii.
. 11
Attuaen, v. ii. p. 91
Author, his arrival and abode at Cairo, ib. p. 3. his sickness at the same place, p. 4. at Luxxor, p. 61. at Esnay, p. 87. his departure for the Upper Egypt, p. 10. his return to Cairo, p. 211. Danger he is in at Cairo, p. 4. at Luxxor, p. 71. at Esnay, p. 88. at Girsche, p. 135. at Derri, 147, &c. The Journal of his voyage to the Upper Egypt, p 9. his letter to Martin Folkes, Esq; v. i. p. 131

B.

BASHAW of Egypt, his power and office, vol. i. p. 91
Bacchus, Head of Bacchus, v. ii. p. 81
Backfisch, what it signifies, v. ii. p. 71
Baganes, ib. p. 50
Bagher-Jusef, see Calisch.
Bagjura, v. ii. p. 51, 200
Baths, v. i p. 22, 64
Bamban, v. ii. p. 95
Bananas, see Adam's fig-trees.
Banks of sand in the middle of the Nile, v. ii. p. 26, 91, 200, 201, 205
—— see Giffer.
Baram-Cacheff, see Cacheff.
Baranga, v. ii. p. 23
Barasbour, 135
Barasbura, ib p. 44
Bardakes, v. i. p. 81
Bardis, v. ii. p. 50, 201
Barque, hired at Cairo to carry the author to Essuaen, ib. p. 9. strikes upon banks of sand, p. 26, 91. Another hired at Essuaen for the second cataract, p. 107. strikes upon a rock, p. 135. A third hired at Essuaen for Cairo, p. 173. is built of sycamore wood, p. 177. strikes upon banks of sand, p. 200, 201, 205
Barques, manner of drawing them down from the cataract, v. ii. p. 176
Basaltes, evident to the sight what the ancients meant by it, ib. p. 214
Bassatiin, v. ii. p. 11
Beard, swearing by the beard, ib. p. 63, 149, 187
Bebe, ib. p 23
Bedaeg, ib. p. 23
Bedouins, see Arabs.
Bee-hive petrified, ib. p. 206
Belliene, ib. p. 50
Beneamraen, ib. p. 30
Benegamet, ib. p. 24
Benehgasein, ib. p. 23, 27
Benemasaeg, ib. p. 24
Benemhammed, ib. p. 25, 27, 210
Bennehasein, ib. 23, 27
Benesoef, v. ii. p. 21, 210
Benge, ib. p. 39
Beniberja, ib. p. 50
Bennifees, ib. p. 38
Bennimuur, ib. p. 34
Bennehedder, ib. p. 20
Benniali, ib. p. 20
Bennier-Akaep, ib. p. 50
Benuup-Ell-Haman, ib. p. 35
Berbetuud, ib. p. 133
Berdenis, ib. p. 38
Beys, their power and office, v. i. p. 91. Hassan-Bey, v. ii. p. 22. Omer-Bey, p. 5. Osman-Bey, p. 22, 57, 58. Bey-Soli-

man and *Bey-Schierres*, p. 24. The *Bey* of Girge, p. 45, 56, 97
Beyjadie, v. ii. p. 22
Beyjadie-Ell-Kebira, ib. p. 28
Bibar, ib. p. 44
Bogas, ib. p. 18
Bokkier, ib. p. 52
Boulac, ib. p. 73
Bourbes, a kind of money, v. ii. p. 89
Bricks, dried in the Sun. The falſe pyramid built of them, v. i. p. 129, 132
Bridges in the neighbourhood of the pyramids, ib. p. 140. Other bridges, the works of the Saracens, ib. p. 128, 133
Brother of the Aga of Eſſuaen, v. ii. p. 173. a companion of the author, ib. p. 99. diſcovers the wicked deſigns of Baram Cacheff, ib. p. 174
Brumbul, ib. p. 19
Bubebaed, ib. p. 139
Bueeb, ſee *Ell-bueeb*.
Buuſch, ib. 21

C.

CACHEFF. Baram-Cacheff, his character and behaviour, v. ii. p. 140, 147. his deſign laid open by the brother of the aga of Eſſuaen, p. 174
Cacheff of *Eſnay*, ib. p. 87, 183
Cacheff-Ibrim, the new cacheff of Nubia, v. ii. p. 96
Cacheff-Salem, chief of the rebels, ib. p. 4
Cadis, judge in law-ſuits, ib. p. 183
Cæſar, his account of Alexandria, v. i. p. 1. his palace, ib. p. 6. ſheds tears at the death of Pompey, p. 32
Caffetah, v. i. p. 93. v. ii. p. 96
Cairo, *Grand Cairo*, v. i. p. 61 to 71. *Old Cairo*, p. 71
Caliſch, canal dug for conveying the water of the Nile, after its overflowing, v. i. p. 62, 73, 89. v. ii. p. 28, 40, 51
Caliſch of CLEOPATRA, v. i. p. 18, 27
Cambyſes, carries away the gold circle of OSYMANDIAS, v. i. p. 133. v. ii. p. 66. In the time of *Cambyſes* they no longer underſtood hieroglyphics, v. i. p. 136
Camel, rock ſo called, v. ii. p. 23
Camps, (flying camps of) Bedouins, v. i. p. 17
Caravans, v. ii. p. 3, 29, 33
Carnac, formerly *Thebes*, its antiquities, ib. p. 61.
Carp; Fiſhing of carp in the middle of the firſt cataract, v. ii. p. 115
Carullo-Mereſel, v. i. p. 53
Caſſarna, v. ii. p. 53
Catacombs, ib. p. 17
Cataract, v. ii. p. 114, 115
Catea, ib. p. 34, 206
Catharine, (ſaint) her church and bank at Alexandria, v. i. p. 12
Circle of gold of OSYMANDIAS, v. i. p. 133. v. ii. p. 66
Chain. The chained-mountain, ib. p. 92, 185
Chambers. in the firſt pyramid, v. i. p. 118. upon the mountain Tſchebat-Ell-Kofferi, v. ii. p. 34
Chancellor, (French) at Alexandria, v. i p. 43
Cheops (king) his wickedneſs and pyramid, ib. p. 102
Cicero, his account of the *Catadupa*, v. ii. p. 117
Ciſterns at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 19.

Clarke,

Clarke, (Dr. Samuel) animadverſion on his plan of Alexandria in CÆSAR's commentaries, ib. p. 33. Obſervation on his conjecture for fixing the age of HOMER, v. ii. p. 62
Clayton (Biſhop of Clogher) remark on a paſſage in his *anſwer to Lord Bolingbroke*, v. i. p. 144
Clemens of Alexandria, his explanation of the hieroglyphical hawk, &c. v. ii. p. 128
Coffee-pots, v. i. p. 82
Colloſſano, v. ii. p. 25, 209
Column of POMPEY, ſee *Pompey*.
Coloſſus with Greek and Latin inſcriptions, v. ii. p. 75
Coloſſes, p. 69
Combat, between bey Soliman, and bey Schierres, ſee *Bey*.
—— between ſome Barbarins, v. ii. p. 178.
Confines of Egypt and Nubia, ib. p. 131
Conjecture of the author on the preſervation of the antiquities of Egypt, v. ii. p. 172. on the ancient Memphis, v. i. p. 75. on the pyramids of Sakarra, v. i. p. 130. conjecture of Mr. GREAVES on the ſepulchre of OSYMANDIAS, v. i. p. 133. Conjecture of Mr. SCHEUCHZER, on the ſhells upon the pyramids, v. i. p. 113
Conqueſt of Egypt by the caliphs of Africa, anno 970; and by Selim the firſt, anno 1517, v. i. p. 9
Conſul (French) at *Alexandria*, ib p. 43, &c.
Copti at *Alexandria*, ib. p. 42. at Negadi, v. ii. p. 58. patriarch of the Copti, v. i. p. 42. a Copt prieſt companion of the author in his voyage, v. ii. p. 9, 35. Sees of Copti biſhops, p. 47, 49
Copti convents, v. ii. p. 12, 20, 24, 25, 28, &c. 45. Privileges of the Copti in the territory of the prince of ACHMIIN, v. ii. p. 47
Convent, (*Pulley* convent) ib. p. 32
Coramanes, ib. p. 37
Cormorants, ib. p. 209
A Courtezan at the market of Meſchie, v. ii. p. 47
Crocodile, a pacific animal and not dreaded, v. ii. p. 165. ſome fifty feet in length, p. 61
Crocodilopolis, ſee *Demegraed*.
Convent of figs, v. i. p. 79
Curtius (Quintus) his account of the building of Alexandria, ib. p. 1.
Cuſtom-houſe of *Alexandria*, ib. p. 39
Cyprus tree of Old Cairo, v. i. p. 81

D

DAGJOUR, v. ii. p. 14
Damamin, ib. p. 61
Dandera, formerly *Tentyra*, ib. p. 54. its antiquities, ib. p. 198
Dar, ib. 54
Deboude, its antiquities, ib. p. 130
Deckke, ib. p. 137
Dekeſchne, ib. p. 53
Deiir, ib. p. 25
Deir-Abuichhanna, ib. p. 29. *Abuſai-Feen*, ib. p. 12. *Ell-Abiat*, ib. p. 44. *Ell-Adawia*, ib. p. 12. *Ell-Hadie*, ib. p. 12. *Ell-Melac*, ib. p. 48. *Etiin*, v. i. p. 72. v. ii. p. 11. *Meymund*, v. ii. p. 20. *Omali* ib. p. 86

Delta, or Lower Egypt, v. i. p. 53
Deluge, marks of the universal deluge, v. ii. p. 31. whether it overwhelmed the pyramids, v. i. p. 113
Demegraed, the ancient *Crocodilopolis*, v. ii. p. 85
Demfiig, ib. p. 60
Demhiid, ib. p. 131
Dendour, *Scherck Dendour* and *Garbe Dendour*, ib. p. 134.
Deriminna, ib. p. 11
Derrau, ib. p. 96
Derri or *Dir*, ib. p 147
Deruth, or *Derut Ell-Schriff*, v. i. p. 53. v. ii. p. 29
Denefle, ib. p. 37
Diana, head of Diana, ib. p. 81
Diodorus Siculus, cited v. i. p. 133, 136, 140. censured, p. 146. his opinion that Egypt was formerly *all* sea, p. 54. confutes HERODOTUS on the cause of the inundation of the Nile, p. 84. his account of Memphis, p. 76. his absurd notion concerning the manner of building the pyramids, p. 104. declares expressly that the pyramids were designed for sepulchres, p. 104. his account of the canal cut from the Nile to the Red-sea, v. ii. p. 56. his account of Thebes, p. 63. of the sepulchre of OSYMANDIAS, p. 64. takes no notice of the vocal statue of MEMNON, p. 79. description of the course of the Nile, and of the cataract, p. 115. treats as a fable the oracle delivered to the twelve kings, p. 209
Diospolis (the lesser) see *Gau Scherkie*.
Dimmel, v. ii. p 131
Dinedera, ib. p. 52
Dir, see *Derri*.
Dirmimund see *Deir-Meimund*.
Dirp, v ii. p. 52
Dischne, see *Deheschne*.
Divan, v. ii. p. 146
Doctors of the law, their office, v. i. p. 95
Drogman, (French) at *Alexandria*, ib. p. 431
Dromedaries or camels, v. ii. p. 107
Drought, the extreme drought of the lands of Egypt, v. i. p. 87
Dulab, ib. p. 25
Dueeg, ib. p. 90
Dueer-Ait, ib. p. 38
Dung, (pigeons) for manuring land, ib. p. 20
—— of cattle, for sal ammoniac, ib.

E.

EASTER of the Turks, v. ii. p. 176
Ebbenuut, ib. p. 57, 197
El-Ghaziim, ib. p. 27
Edahab, see *Giesiret Edahab*.
Edfu, formerly *Apollinopolis*, v. ii. p. 91
Egypt, overflowed by the Nile, v. i. p. 83, &c. its government, p. 90, &c.
Elephantine, p. 100.
Elfugaye, v. ii. p. 23
Ell-Adeime, ib. p. 90
Ell-Akabbe, ib. p. 97
Ell-Akalita, ib. p. 61
Ell-Akluraes, ib. p. 52
Ell-Ardie, ib. p. 86, 191
Ell-Auvanie, ib. p. 91
Ell-Baliaes, ib. p. 57
Ell-Baruut, ib. p. 57
Ell-Bedari, ib. p 38
Ell-Behera, ib. p. 92
Ell-Bellabiisch, v. ii. p. 50

Ell-Berſchell, ib. p. 29
Ell-Beſſalie, ib. p. 91
Ell-Bueeb or *Seraik*, ib. p. 92
Ell-Burtſchen, ib. p. 26
Ell-Ekrat, ib. p. 33
Ell-Gaeſſer, ib. p. 54
Ell-Ganaan, ib. p. 91
Ell-Gaptara or *Gaptara*, ib. 97
Ell-Gharaffi, ib. p. 12
Ell-Ghoraen, ib. p. 48
Ell-Gliid, ib. p. 94
Ell-Gouaſa, ib. p. 51
Ell-Guraen, ib. p. 137
Ell-Guſa, ib. p. 30
Ell-Guſuer, or *Um-Ell-Guſuer*, ib. p. 39
Ell-Hammaen, ib. p. 92
Ell-Haigua, ib. p. 48
Ell-Hauvie, ib.
Ell-Heiff, the *Philæ* of the ancients, its ruins, ib. p. 116, &c.
Ell-Heiks, ib. p. 91
Ell-Hella, ib. p. 57
Ell-Kabunia, ib. p. 96
Ell-Kaep, ib. p. 91
Ell-Kajudſche, ib. p. 92
Ell-Kalabſche, ib. p. 132
Ell-Kallaha, ib. p. 11
Ell-Kerne, ib. p. 61
Ell-Kilg, ib. p. 91
Ell-Kiman, ib. p. 86
Ell-Kguſuer, ib. p. 30
Ell-Maabda, ib. p. 32
Ell-Maafrata, ib. p. 35.
Ell-Mahamadie, ib. p. 32
Ell-Magaſch, ib. p. 50
Ell-Motmar, ib. p. 35.
Ell-Mottaghara or *Metaghera*, ib. p. 27
Ell-Nechcheele, ib p. 35, 205
Ell-Retſegaet, ib. p. 84
Ell-Sag, formerly iſland *Elephantine*, ib p. 100
Ell-Sauvie, ib p. 44
Ell-Scheeb Amer, or *Scheeb Hamer*, ib. p. 96
El-Suhadſchia, ib. p. 40
Ell-Tſchelame, ib. p. 84
Ell-Tſchibbeleen, ib. p. 86
Ell-Toff, or *Teffel*, v. ii. p. 97
Ell-Wokf, ib. p. 53
Ell-Umbiir, ib. p. 51
Encampment of the bey of Girge, ib. p. 45
Encreaſe of the Nile, ſee *Nile*.
Errors of ſome ancients on the fourth pyramid, v. i. p. 146
—— of a French conſul on the column of POMPEY, ib. p. 16
—— of father *Lucas*, ib.
—— of another author, ib. p. 33
Eſchmend Ell-Arrab, v. ii. p. 20.
Eſnay, formerly *Latopolis*, ib. p. 87, 189
Eſſuaen, formerly *Syene*, ib. p. 97. Aga of Eſſuaen, ſee *Aga*.
Ettueſa, ib.
Eutfeeg, ib. p. 16, 19
Eunuchs, the trade of the inhabitants of *Deneſle* conſiſts in making eunuchs, ib. p. 38
Ewer, v. i. p. 82

F.

FANAL, ſee *Pharillon*.
Faris p. 94
Farſiuut, v. ii. p. 52
Fatira, ib. p. 94
Fau, ib. p. 52
Felaques, ſee *Arabs*.
Fendoucli, a ſort of money, v. i. p. 66
Feſchn, v. ii. p. 23
Feſtival of the Turks in cutting the caliſch at Cairo, v. i. p. 62
—— of circumciſion, v. ii. p. 5
—— of Eaſter, ib. p. 176
—— of Ramadam, ib. p. 108
Figs, of the ſycamore tree, v. i. p. 79
Fig-trees, Adam's, ibid.
Filtering the Nile water, ſee *Veſſel*.

Floats,

Floats, made of earthen pitchers, v. i. p. 80, and of ſtraw, ſupported by gourd-bottles, v. ii. p. 61
Fog, which came on in the Upper Egypt, v. ii. p. 209
Folkes, letter of the author to MARTIN FOLKES, Eſq; v. i. p. 131
Mr. Folkes's explanation of a paſſage in PLINY, ib. p. 151
Foreſt of date trees, ib. p. 17
—— of palm trees, v. ii. p. 27
Foſſes at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 24
Franks, the Franks conſidered in Egypt as ill-deſigning people, very rich, and ſorcerers, v. ii. p. 58, 59. ſee *Travellers*.
French at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 43, &c.

G.

GABI-Ell-Abiid, v. ii. p. 139
Galaniſch, ib. p. 30
Gallagis, ib. p. 96
Galefmund, ib. p. 48
Gamaſe Ellogoira, ib p. 15
Gamaſe El Kebira, ib.
Gamola, ib. p. 60, 196
Gannaek, ib p. 97
Gaptara, ib. 97
Garanduul, v. ii. p 28
Garbe Abohuer, ii. p. 134
—— *Dendour*, ib. p. 134
—— *Girſche*, ib. p. 135
—— *Merie*, ib. p. 134
—— *Merruvau*, ib. p. 134
Garbelthees. ib. p. 123
Gaſcheile, ib. p. 90
Gaſſeruſejaed, ib. p. 52
Gau Ell Gerbie, ib. p. 39
Gau-Scherkie, anciently the *leſſer* Dioſpolis, ib. 38, 205
Giants, whether giants built the pyramids? v. i. p. 110
Gees, v. ii. p. 24
Genzerli, a ſpecies of money, v. i. p. 66
Gerera, v. ii. p. 86
Geſch Stobne, ib. p. 137
Gharaffe, ib. p. 48
Ghattara, ib. p. 57
Ghoſaem, ib. p. 61
Gibbaeg, ib. p 85
Giendie, ib. p. 24
Giene, ib p. 55
Gierajoes, ib. p. 60, 196
Gieſiret, ſee *Iſland*.
Gieſiret-Abdelkadir, v. ii. p. 50
—— *Barrakaed*, ib. p. 19
—— *Beherif*, ib. p. 97
—— *Edahab*, ib. p. 11
—— *Ella Zale*, ib. p. 16
—— *Ell Gurmand*, ib. p. 19
—— *Ell Heiff*, ſee *Ell Heiff*, ib. p. 116
—— *Eutfeeg*, ib. p. 19
—— *Mabues*, ib. p. 131
—— *Ell Manſoria*, ib. p. 94, 183
—— *Metera*, formerly *Tabenna*, ib p. 60
—— *Nejagheye*, ib. p. 51
—— *Schendoviib*, ib. p. 40
—— *Terfaye*, ib. p. 14
—— *Toma*, ib. p. 38
—— *Vuladbaggid*, ib. p. 32
Gilfan, ib. p. 40
Giomez, See *Sycamore*.
Girbe, v. ii. p. 97
Girſche, ib. p. 135
Girgares, ib. p. 28
Girge or *Tſchirſche*, ib. p. 49
The bey of Girge, ſee *Bey*.
Giſſer, banks to hinder the water of the Nile from running off after its inundation, v. i. p. 89
Gize, formerly Memphis, ib. p. 75, 111
Gnats called *Dareïra*, ib. p. 81
Government, eſtabliſhed in Egypt by SELIM I. ib. p. 90, &c.
Governors of the fortreſſes, ib. p. 94

Granite. The obelisks are commonly made of it, p. 150. Rocks of granite along the Nile, v. ii. p. 135
Granary, JOSEPH's granary, v. i. p. 72
Greaves, his opinion concerning the pyramids, that they were designed for sepulchres; and observation on the account that HERODOTUS has given of the building of the first pyramid, v. i. p. 105. his conjecture concerning the *well* in the first pyramid, p. 118. his observations on the second pyramid, p. 119. his account of the conversation he had with Dr. HARVEY about breathing the same air in the pyramid, p. 124. his *Pyramidographia*, remarks on it by Mr. NORDEN, p. 131
Grinding, manner of grinding corn, v. ii. p 46
Grottos of holy *hermits*, ib. p. 28, 31. of the *chained* mountain, p. 93, &c. of the mountain *Tschebat Ell Koffert* named *Sababinath*, p. 33. from what grottos the stones have been taken with which the pyramids were built, v. i. p. 115, 141. other grottos in the neighbourhood of the pyramids, marked with hieroglyphics, p. 122
Grottos, sepulchral, of the ancient *Alexandria*, p. 21. *Grotto*, called *Stableantor*, v. ii. p. 29. The *Grotto*, where the holy virgin reposed herself when she retired into Egypt, v. i. p. 71
Gu'a Ell Arrab, v. ii. p. 140
Gubbebaad, ib. p. 17
Gurta, ib. p. 137, 162

H.

HABU, or *Medinet Habu*, v. ii. p. 61, 95
Hallabia, ib. p. 24
Hallabie, ib. p. 23
Hambdie, ib. p. 85
Haradschie, ib. p. 57
Hassaja, ib. p. 145
Havara, see *Arabs.*
Hau, v. ii. p. 52, 200
Hellal, ib. p. 91
Helle, ib. p. 86
Helovan, ib. p. 14
Hermits, v. ii. p. 28, 31
Hermonthis, see *Arment.*
Hermopolis, see *Achmuneim.*
Herodotus, his opinion concerning the *Delta*, v. i. p. 53. his account of *Memphis*, ib. p 75. his contempt of the several *hypotheses* concerning the annual inundation of the Nile, p. 84. no addition to the number of cubits he mentions for the *rise* of the Nile, p.88 his account of the pyramids and lake *Mœris*, p. 102, &c. 140, &c. his account of the canal cut to the Red sea, v. ii. p. 55. gives no account of the ancient Thebes. ib. p. 64. nor of the vocal statue of MEMNON, p. 79. did not travel so far as the cataract, p. 117. his description of the famous labyrinth. p. 209
Hindau, v. ii. p. 131
Hieroglyphics, on the forehead of locusts, v. i. p. 81. on fragments of marble, p. 15, 81. on some sepulchral grottos, p. 122. on the obelisks, p. 152. but none on the pyramids, p. 109. Mr. NORDEN's conclusion from thence, confuted,

futed, ib. on ruins, v. ii. p. 64, 87, 95, 103, 110, 129, 133, 144
Hieroglyphics painted, v. i. p. 153. v. ii. p. 73, 75
Hieroglyphics, the knowledge of them loſt before the time of CAMBYSES, v. i. p. 134
Hokuer, v. ii. p. 137
Homer, his deſcription of the diſtance of the iſland Pharos, v. i. p. 2
——of PROTEUS's cave, p. 22
——of ancient Thebes, v. ii. p. 62
Hoſpital of the Fathers *de propagandâ*, v. ii. p. 44, 49, 52
Huoddi, v. ii. p. 15
Houſes, country-houſes of the aga of Eſſuaen, v. ii. p. 168, 169. of the Schorbatſchie in Nubia, ib. p. 140, 141. water-houſe at Old Cairo, v. i. p. 7
Huali, ſee maſter of the *police*.
Huaſta, ib. p. 19
Huvaed, v. ii. p. 131
Hydraulic (machine) ſee *Machines*.

I.

Janiſſaries, corps of *militia*, v. i. p. 92. think themſelves more privileged than the reſt of the ſubjects, v. ii. p. 68. they commonly accompany thoſe that go to ſee the pyramids, v. i. p. 128. one of them accompanied the author into Upper Egypt, and did him great ſervices, v. ii. p. 52, 71. difference between the Janiſſaries and Aſſaffs, v. i. p. 92. an adventure of a Janiſſary at *Alexandria*, ib. p. 44
Jars of earth, ib. p. 82
Jaſenie, v. ii. p. 52
Ibrahim Aga, ſee *Aga*.
Ibrim CACHEFF, ſee *Cacheff*.
Idols, found near the pyramids, v. i. p. 122
Inſchallach, what the word ſignifies, v. ii. p. 59
Inſcription on the pyramids, falſely advanced by HERODOTUS and DIODORUS SICULUS, v. i. p. 146. in Arabic of the Mokkias, ib. p. 74.—on the two coloſſes at Luxxor, v. ii. p. 74
Inundation of the Nile, ſee *Nile*.
Joſeph. JOSEPH's granary, v. i. p. 72. JOSEPH's well, p. 65.
Iſiac figures, vol. ii. p. 68, 72
Iſlands, formed by the Nile, v. ii. p. 204
Iſlands, called *Ell-Sag*, v. ii. p. 100. *Milia*, ib. p. 94. *Mottagharri*, ib. p. 27. Iſland of *Pharos*, v. i. p. 1, 2. of *Rodda*, ib. p. 73. *Scherona*, v. ii. p. 24. *Soborra*, p. 26. ſee *Giefiret*.
Iſraelites, their brick-works in Egypt, v. i. p. 133
Jews at *Alexandria*, ib. p. 39
Juvenal cited, v. ii. p. 78

K.

KARDOUS, v, ii. p. 38
Kellabie, ib. p. 90
Kenauvie, ib. p. 55
Keravaſchie, ib. p, 146, 160
Kiaja or Kieche, Turkiſh colonels, v. i. p. 93
Kiene, ſee *Giene*.
Kirkar, v. ii. p. 28
Knuphis, the ſerpent Knuph ib p. 101
Kofferloyad, ib. p. 15, 211
Koſt, ib. p. 57
Kombuſch, ib. p. 23
Komgeride, ib. p. 20

Komombu

Komombu, v. ii. p. 95. its antiquities, p. 184
Koroſcoff, ib. p. 140
Kos, ib. p. 57
Kubaen, ib. p. 137
Kudjubed, ib. p. 145
Kufr Benem Hammed, ib. p. 25
Kufr Solu, ib. p. 24
Kumbeer, ib. p. 91
Kurnabilal, ib. p. 61

L.

LABYRINTH, the famous one near the lake Mœris, v. ii. p. 209
—— at Sakarra, where they buried birds and animals embalmed, ib. p. 13
Lady, the remarkable courage of a lady, ib. p. 5
Lagſas, ib. p. 15
Lamps and lanterns, v. i. p. 83
Land, the manner of ploughing the land, v. i. p. 84. v. ii. p. 36
Latopolis, ſee *Eſnay*.
Letter of the author to MARTIN FOLKES, Eſq; v. i. p. 131
Letters of recommendation from the heads of the government, v. ii. p. 9, 22, 58, 98. from the aga of Eſſuan, p. 100, 141. from CACHEFF IBRIM, v. ii. p. 122
Lingua Franca, v. i. p. 55
Locuſts, having hieroglyphics on the forehead, v. i. p. 81
Lucan, cited v. i. p. 3, 31. v. ii. b. 116
Lucas father LUCAS cited v. i. 16. v. ii. p. 54
Lucan, cited v. i. *Paſſages from ancient authors*, p. xxxviii.
Luxeen, or Luxxor, the ancient *Thebes*, v. ii. p. 61

M.

MACHINES (hydraulic) for watering the land, v. i. p. 84. for croſſing the Nile, v. i. p. 81
Magaga, v. ii. p. 24
Mayana, ib. p. 24.
Magazine of powder at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 5.
Magdſchar, v. ii. p. 54, 61
Magdſcheradome, ib. p. 86.
Magdſchergarona, ib. p. 85
Magſara, ib. p. 25
Magſera, v. ii. p. 29
Mahamiid, ib. p. 86
Maharakka, ib. p. 51
Mahbub, a ſpecies of money, v. i. p. 66
Mahſara, v. ii. p. 12
Maïdins, a ſpecies of money, v. i. p. 66
Maillet, (Monſr.) cenſured for his account of the column of POMPEY, v. i. p. 16. his account of the conqueſt of Egypt, p. 90. of the ſplendor of the beys, p. 91. of the number of janiſſaries and aſſafs, p. 93. his conjecture concerning the *well* of the pyramids, p. 118. of the Sphinx, p. 121
Malcki, v. ii. p. 140
Mangabar, ib. p. 33
Manjelmuſa, ib. p. 12
Mankaritſche, ib. p. 21
Manſoria, 94
Maraga, v. ii. p. 40, 204
Marble, piece of marble reſembling porphyry, v. i. p. 143. another piece loaded with hieroglyphics, ib. p. 16. 31
Mark, church of St. MARK at *Alexandria*, ib. p. 11
Marcaſite. The Cacheff of Eſnay wants to learn the method of getting

getting silver from it, v. ii. p. 184
Martha, convent of St. MARTHA, v. ii. p. 209
Masser, v. i. p. 61
Master, grand master of the *police* of the Turks, his power, ib. p. 94
Mattai, v. ii. p. 24
Medinet Habu, see *Habu*.
Meduun, v. ii. p. 16
Meimund, ib. p. 20
Melia, see *Island*.
Mellaghie, v. ii. p. 23
Mellavi, ib. p. 29
Memnon, the palace of MEMNON ib. p. 75. the statue of MEMNON, p. 77
Memphis, whether it was built out of the ruins of Thebes? v. i. p. 134. whether it was founded after the erection of the pyramids? ib. In the place, where stands at present the village of Gizc, p. 75. and whether it had in its inclosure the pyramids of *Sakarra?* p. 130
Menahuad, v. ii. p. 12
Menie, ib. p. 27, 209
Menesschia, ib. p. 60
Mesjelkarag, ib. p. 15
Merasschdeh, ib. p. 53
Merchandises at Cairo, v. i. p. 68
Mercuriales tumuli, v. i. p. 137
Merkeb, a sort of barques, v. i. p. 81. v ii. p. 121
Merreschis, v. ii. p. 38
Meschiel-Dabes, ib. p. 28
Meschte, ib. p. 39
Mesguna, ib. p 14
Messauvie, v. ii. p. 90
Meschie, v. i. p. 140. v. ii. p. 45, 203
Metaghera, sec *Ell-Mottaghara*.
Mettani, see *Valley*.
Michael, St. MICHAEL, v. ii. p. 23
Mikkias, see *Mokkias*.
Militia, corps of *Militia* introduced by SELIM I. v. i. p. 92
Mills, made use of for watering the land, ib. p. 86
Misara, v. ii. p. 30
Missanda, ib. p. 15
Missionaries, Missionary Fathers, companions of the author in his voyage, ib. p. 9
Moharraka, ib. p. 137
Mokkias, where they made observations with regard to the increase of the Nile, v. i. p. 74. its Arabic inscription, ib. the Mokkias of Antinoë, v. ii. p. 28
Mole, the mole of the ports of *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 4. Its two zigzages, ib.
Mommies, or Mummies, the mummy country, v. i. p. 12 commerce of mummies, v. p. 13
Monsaluut, v. ii. p. 31, 207
Monies, current at Cairo, v. i. p. 67
Morrada, port of the first cataract, v. ii. p. 121
Mountains of *Abuffode*, ib. p. 31 of holy *Hermits*, or of *Benhassein*, p. 23. of the chain or *Tschebal-Esselsele*, p. 92. o *Komombu*, p. 95. of *Neslet-Abonuur*, p. 23. of *Scherek Uladjachchia*, p. 49. of *Tschebat-Ell-Kofferi*, p. 34. of *Tschibel Monna*, p. 52
Mount-Sina, whether they transported from Mount Sina the stones, which were employed in the building of the pyramids? v. i. p. 143
Mufti, his power and policy, ib. p. 95

Mugna, v. ii. p. 12
Muſeum, the muſeum of the ancient *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 33
Muſtapha, brother of OSMAN BEY, v. ii. p. 20

N.

NAGADI, v. ii p. 57
Nagel-Abdeddein, ib. p. 92
Naghal-Hagjemuſe, ib. p. 139
Nechcheele, ſee *Ell-Nechcheel.*
Nerarntſch, v. ii. p. 50
Neſſet-Abonuur, ſee *mountains.*
—— *Ameris*, v. ii. p. 84
—— *Aſcheriff* ib. p. 50
—— *Ell-Hemma*, ib. p. 38
—— *Ell Raramu*, ib. p. 29,208
—— *Tobaſis*, ib. p. 24
Netſchaſchiellava, ib. p. 32
Netzche-Ell-Abiid, ib. p. 52
Nile, its increaſe and decreaſe are obſerved on the Mokkias, v. i. p. 73. time of its increaſe, p. 87. its inundation the cauſe of the fertility of the country, p. 86. this river carries no ſhell-fiſh in its whole courſe, p. 113. its moſt dangerous paſſage, v. ii. p. 135. it forms every year new iſlands in its courſe, p. 204. ſingular manner of croſſing the Nile, p. 145, 164. ſources of the Nile and length of its courſe, p. 115
Nubia, beginning and end of Nubia, v ii. p. 131
Cacheff of Nubia, ſee Cacheff *Ibrim.*

O.

OBELISKS of *Cleopatra*, v. i. p. 6. other obeliſks at *Carnac* and *Lukoreen*, v. i. p. 153. v. ii. p. 63. at *Eſſuaen*, v. i. p. 153. on the iſland *Ell-Heiff*, ib. at *Matareen*, p. 154
Obſervations on the obeliſks and their deſcription, p. 152
Omarne, ſee *Benehamraen.*
Ommelut, v. ii. p. 96
Omar-Bey, ſee *Bey.*
Oſchar, v. ii. p. 121
Oſman-Bey, ſee *Bey.*
Oſymandyas, the circle of gold on his tomb, v. i. p. 133, v. ii. p. 64
Ovens, for hatching chicken, v. i. p. 80

P.

PACHOME, St. Pachome, v. ii. p. 60.
Paintings of the Trinity, apoſtles, &c. v. ii. p. 144
Palace of CÆSAR, v. i. p. 6. of CLEOPATRA, p. 10, 28. of MEMNON, v. ii. p. 80
Palm-Trees, foreſt of palm trees, ſee *Foreſt.*
Paſſages difficult and dangerous on the Nile, v. ii. p. 30, &c. 135, 145, 207.
Paſſages of the firſt pyramid, v. i. p 116, &c.
Patriarch (Coptic) his preſumption, v. ii. p. 42
Patridges, a ſort of patridges on the border of the Nile, v. ii. p. 18
Pauſanias, cited v. i. *Paſſages from ancient authors*, XXV. v. ii. p. 43
Pharaoh's hen, v. ii. p. 184
Pharos, ſee *Iſland.*
Pharillon the great, v. i. p. 3. the little, p. 4

Philæ of the ancients, p. 123
Philoſtratus cited, v. i. *Paſſages from ancient authors*, p. xxxv.
Piaſter, imaginary piaſter at Cairo, v. i. p. 66
Pigeon-houſes, v. ii. p. 21
Pike of Conſtantinople, according to Mr. NORDEN, v. i. p. 68. according to Dr. POCOCKE, p. 85. according to Dr. SHAW, p. 85
Pike, a mark of dignity, v. ii. p. 180
Pirates on the Nile, ib. p. 30, 207
Pleading, manner of pleading in *Nubia*, ib. p. 141
Pliny, his account of Pharos, v. i. p. 2. fixes the place of the ancient Memphis, and deſcribes ſome remarkable trees there, p. 78. deſcribes the Egyptian Fig, p. 79. his account of the height of the firſt and ſecond pyramids, p. 119. his deſcription of the baſaltes, p. 147. v. ii. p. 214. aſſigns a particular uſe of the obeliſk in the *Campus Martius*, v. i. p. 150. his account of *Tentyritæ*, v. ii. p. 54. his diſbelief of ſome wonders reported at Thebes, p. 66. his account of the labyrinth, p. 213. of the vocal ſtatue of MEMNON, p. xxxvii. *of the collection of paſſages from ancient authors*. his account of the ſituation of Syene, v. ii. p. 97
Plough, the *deſign* of a plough for cultivating the land, v. i. p. 84. drawn by ſix oxen, v. ii. p. 85
Plutarch, his account of the deſtruction of the library at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 4. of the hieroglyphical Hawk, v. i. p. 128
Pococke, (Biſhop of Oſſory) his account of the ciſterns at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 12. of the dimenſions of the column of POMPEY, p. 14. of the catacombs, p. 17. of the canal of CANOPUS, v. i. p. 17. of Roſetto, p. 35. of Grand Cairo, p. 62. of the value of the *Medine* and *Parat*, p. 66. of the rotalo of *Alexandria*, p. 67. of the ſituation of Memphis, p. 76. of the cauſe of the inundation of the Nile, p. 84. of the different meaſures called *Pikes*, p. 87. of the pyramids, p. 106. of the Sphinx, p. 120. of the catacomb of birds, v. ii. p. 13. of the iſland Elephantine, p. 69. of the cataract, p. 117. of the iſland *Philæ*, p. 124. paſſes by Mr. NORDEN in ſailing up the Nile, and his account of the ſtone Mr. NORDEN mentions, p. 188. of the temples near Eſnay, p. 189. of the ruins of Dandera, p. 199. of Antinopolis, p. 208
Policy of the Turks, v. i. p. 99. of the Muftties and doctors of the law, ib. p. 95
Pompey, column of POMPEY, v. i. p. 5, 13, 28
Pomponius Mela, agrees with HERODOTUS in regard to the ſize of the ſtones of the firſt pyramid, v. i. p. 103, 141. his account of the hundred gates at Thebes, v. ii. p. 64
Ponds for keeping the water of the Nile, v. ii. p. 56
Pope (Mr.) his miſtake in tranſlating a paſſage in the ODYSSEY, v. i. p. 22

Pôst of *Africa* and *Asia*, ib. p. 2. of the first cataract, see *Morrada.*
Portes, military Turkish classes, ib. p. 92
Portico, an admirable one of ancient Thebes, v. ii. p. 75
Proclus his opinion of the astronomical use of the pyramids, ib. p. 140
Pulley, *Pulley convent*, v. ii. p. 32
Presents, made to the Aga of Esnuaen, v. ii. p. 100, 104. to his son, p. 106, 182. to his brother, p. 173. to BARAM Cacheff, p. 149, 151, 152, 153, 158, 160, 162 to the Cacheff of Esnay, p. 96, 184. by the Schorbatschie of Nubia, p. 141
Priest (Coptic) companion of the author in his voyage, see *Copti.*
Prejudices of the Egyptians with regard to the Francs that travel in their country, v. ii. p. 3, 58, 89, 102, 138, 148, 151, 184
Price of provisions, ib. p. 46, 104, 134, 163, of powder and shot, p. 22, of wood, p. 104
Propaganda, Fathers of the Propaganda, see *Hospital.*
Pyramids, ranked in the number of the seven wonders of the world, and their description, v. i. p. 101. of CESTIUS at Rome, ib.
Pyramidographia, see *Greaves.*

Q.

QUAY, an antique quay, near Scherck Abohuer, v. ii. p. 133.

R.

RAIN in Egypt, v. i. p. 83, 140. v. ii. p. 20
Rakkaba, v. ii. p. 96
Rammadan, see *Festival.*
Raphaël, v. ii. p. 42
Reaping, manner of reaping, ib. p. 36
Redesie, ib. p. 92
Rejesie, ib. p. 52, 199
Rejeyna, ib. p. 39, 205
Rejoicings at Cairo, on cutting the grand Calisch, v. i. p. 65
Reservoirs, see *Cisterns.*
Rice, manner of threshing rice, v. i. p. 80
Rigga, v. ii. p. 16
Rodda, ib. p. 28
Rock, called the camel, see *Camel.*
Romadie, v. ii. p. 92
Rosetto, v. i. p. 35, 53
Roug, what it signifies, v. ii. p. 156
Rules for travellers in Egypt, v. i. p. 53, &c. v. ii. p. 4, 141

S.

SABAGURA, v. ii. p. 137
Sababinath, see *Grottos.*
Sabua, v. ii. p. 139
Sachet, ib. p. 35
Saeida, ib. p. 53
Sahdaeb, ib. p. 131
Sagh Ell Bagjura, ib. p. 51
Saide, ib. p. 91
Saint, Arab saint, called *Schech Harridi*, his history and his tomb, v. ii. p. 40. the tomb of another saint, p. 134. several tombs of Mahometan saints, p. 96. a comical benediction of a Mahometan saint, p. 105. two naked saints at Rosetto, v. i. p. 36. at Meschie,

Meſchie, v. ii. p. 47. four hundred ſaints, holding a congreſs, p. 52
Saick, a ſort of Turkiſh veſſel, v. i. p. 52
Sakarra, its pyramids, labyrinth, and commerce of mummies, v. ii. p. 13
Sakiedimuſa, ib. p. 28
Sakkietmekki, ib. p. 11
Salamalek, the common ſalutation of the Mahometans, ib. p. 97, 113
Salchie, ib. p. 16
Salem Cacheff, ſee *Cacheff*.
Sallaem and *Sallaem Ell Odder*, v. ii. p. 32
Samaluud, ib. p. 25
Samhuud, ib. p. 50
Sandwich, my lord SANDWICH cited, v. i. p. 146
Sarcophagus in the firſt pyramid, ſee *Urn*.
Sardſch-Ell Farras, v. ii. p. 130
Sauuda, ib. p. 27, 209
Sau Adne, ib. p. 50
Sauaggel, ib. p. 51
Sauvied-Ell Maſſuub, ib. p. 19, 210
—— *Ell Tſchiedame*, ib. p. 24
Schechſiath, ib. p. 24
Schach Tamiſch, ib. p. 32
Schagah, ib. p. 86, 191
Scharaque, ib. p. 48
Schaurie, ib. p. 52
Schech, an Arab ſchech pays reſpect to the recommendation of OSMAN Bey, ib. p. 57. another wanted to hinder the author from making his obſervations at Lukkoreen, p. 71. another pays him a viſit at Eſſuaen, p. 181. another at Carnac, p. 194. another finds the papers of the author, p. 194
Schech-Abade, anciently Antinoë, v. ii. p. 28, 208—*Atmaen*, p. 12—*Berreeck*, p. 50—*Flaeck*, p. 44. *Ghadder*, v. i. p. 53. —*Hamer*, ſee *Ell Schech Amer*. *Schech Harridi*, ſee *Saint*. *Schech-Hie*, v. ii. p. 57, 197. —*Seinetdien*, p. 39—*Tſchiberim*, p. 92---*Mebadir*, p. 51
Schemede-Reſchied, v. ii. p. 137
Schemt Ell Uah, ib. p. 130
Schenduie, ib. p. 21
Scherarbie, ib. p. 24
Scherauna, ib. p. 90
Scherck-Abohuer, ib. p. 133.--- *Dendour*, ib. p. 134, 163.--- *Girſche*, ſee *Girſche*.---*Merie*, p. 134. *Merruveau*, p. 134.— *Seliin*, p. 38. *Uladjachchia*, ſee *Mountains*.
Schereina, v. ii. p. 25
Scherona, ib. p. 24, 210. ſee *Iſlands*.
Scheuchzer cited, v. i. p. 113
Schiaturma, v. ii. p. 140
Schiim, ib. p. 14
Schiub, v. ii. p. 34
Schoback, ib. p. 15
Schoraffa, ſee *Arabs*.
Schorbatſchies, their power and office, v. i. p. 94. the Schbatſchie of *Nubia*, v. ii. p. 14 aſſembles the *powers* of Nubia and Derri, p. 147. puts a letter, to the agreement that had been made with BARAM Cacheff, p. 149, 151. on receiving ſome preſents makes no more oppoſition, p. 153
Schugeria, v. ii. p. 31
Scirce, ib. p. 23
Sciron, at preſent called *Deiir*, ib. p. 25
Segale, ib. p. 28
Sehenbuer, ib. p. 60
Selemie, ib. p. 52
Selim the firſt makes the conqueſt of Egypt, v. i. p. 9 eſtabliſhes there a new ſyſtem of government, p. 90, &c.

Seluah, v. ii. p. 92
Senabo, ib. p. 30
Senaepſi, ib. p. 53
Seneca, his deſcription of the library at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 4. of the cataracts, v. ii. p. 117. of *Philæ*, p. 123
Senemie, v. ii. p. 85
Senſchiacs, field of battle of the Senſchiacs, ib. p. 24. a Senſchiac, cheated by ſome pirates, p. 30
Seraik, ſee *Ell Bueeb*.
Serapium, v i. p. 33, 34
Serniig, v. ii. p. 90
Serpent, the ſerpent Knuphis, 101. the ſerpent Schech-Haridi, ſee *Schech-Haridi*.
Serrerie, v. ii. p. 25
Shaw (Doctor) his account of the column of POMPEY, v. i. p. 15. of Grand Cairo, p. 64. of the weather at *Alexandria* for two months, p. 83. of the Nile, p. 87. of the uſe and intent of the pyramids, p. 105. of the great diverſity of ſhell-fiſh in the Red Sea, p. 113
Shells lying on the plain of the pyramids, v. i. p. 113
Sibbaye, v. ii. p. 91
Sicard (father SICARD) mentioned, v. i. p. 137. v. ii. p. 126, 186, 190, 209
Sillineſs of the Copti, v. ii. p. 40, &c. of a Barbarin. p. 138. of a valet of the Aga of Eſſuaen, p. 171
Singari, v. ii. p. 140
Sious, commonly called *Blackheads*, Turkiſh officers, v. i. p. 93
Sita-Stugua, v. ii. p. 147
Siut, ib. p. 33, 206
Soes, ib. p. 60, 196
Soft, ib. p. 16
Sohorra, ib. p. 26
Soll, ib. p. 19
Son of Aga IBRAHIM, v. ii. p. 175
Sou Ama, ib. p. 39
Sphinx, the famous Sphinx that is before the ſecond pyramid, v. i. p. 121, 127, 143
Stableantor, ſee *Grotto*.
Strabo, his deſcription of the muſeum, v. i. p. 34. of the ſepulchre at *Alexandria*, and the Serapium, p. 35. thinks the pyramids were ſepulchres of kings, p. 105. his menſuration of the greateſt pyramid, p. 106. ſays that there was a ſtone in the middle of the pyramids, which could be taken out, ib. and p. 111. ſpeaks of the *tumuli mercuriales*, p. 137. of the *well* of the firſt pyramid, p. 145. borrows his account of the pyramids from DIODORUS SICULUS, p. 146. his account of the vocal ſtatue of MEMNON, v. ii. p. 79. of the cataract, p. 118. his deſcription of the Egyptian temples *illuſtrated* by Mr. NORDEN's *deſigns*, p. 126. does not mention any temple dedicated to the hawk, p. 128. of the ſituation he aſſigns to the city of Crocodiles, p. 189
Suburbs, of ancient *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 21
Suetonius cited, v. i. p. 34
Suhaedſch, v. ii. p. 40
Sycamore tree, v. i. p. 79. v. ii. 104, 177
Sylfa, v. ii. p. 38
Syene, the ancient, at preſent *Eſſuaen*, v. i. p. 143. its ruins v. ii. p. 102

T.

T.

TABA Ana, v. ii p. 23
Taberbuur, ib. p. 40
Tacitus, h s account of the vocal ſtatue of MEMNON, v. ii. p. 78
Tebbiin, v. ii. 14
Taghel, ib. p. 27
Tagta, ib. p. 39
Tame, ib. 38
Tanza, ib. p. 23
Teffa, ib. p. 132
Temple, (Sir WILLIAM) his elegant compariſon of the figure of a pyramid to forms of government, v. i. p. 114
Tent, v. ii. p. 23
Tentyra, the ancient, ſee *Dendera*.
Terfaye, ſee *Gieſiret*.
Thebes, the ancient, was probably in the place where ſtand at preſent Luxxor and Carnac, v. ii. p. 63. its ruins, p. 63, &c.
Tiſmend, v. ii. p. 22
Tiuraet, ib. p. 57
Tobit, the book of TOBIT cited, ib. p. 42
Toma, ib. p. 38
Tomas, ib. p. 147
Tomb of Schech HARIDI, ib. p. 40. ſeveral tombs of Mahometan ſaints, p. 96. tomb of ALEXANDER the Great, v. i. p. 33. of ſome great lord at *Alexandria*, p. 24. tombs between Eſſuaen and Morrada, v. ii. p. 110
Tot, formerly *Typhium*, v. ii. p. 85
Traditions of the Mahometan Prieſts, ib. p. 40, &c. tradition with regard to the iſland of Rodda, v. i. p. 74. —with regard to a grotto at old Cairo, p. 71. — with regard to the giants being the builders of the pyramids, p. 110. — with regard to the Chain-mountain, v. ii. p. 92. traditions concerning the Franks that would come and conquer Egypt, v. ii. p. 149
Travellers in Egypt, the manner in which they ought to comport themſelves, v. i. p. 54, &c.
Tſchabel or *Tſchibal-Eſſilſele*, p. 92
Tſchebbal Ell Teir or
Tſchibbel Ell Deiir, ſee *Deiir*.
Tſchebat Ell Kofferi, ſee *Mountain*.
Tſchibel-Mona, ſee *Mountain*.
Tſchirche, ſee *Girge*.
Turraeg, v. ii. p. 91
Turrag, ib. p. 12
Typhium, ſee *Tot*.

V.

VALLEY, the valley of *Mettani*, v. ii. p. 86
Vanſleb (father) mentions the principal diſeaſes occaſioned by drinking the Nile water, v. i. p. 2.---the great trade of the French at *Alexandria*, p. 49.---violent rains near Old Cairo, p. 83. deſcribes the pyramids, and mentions that he ſaw in ſeveral of them hieroglyphical inſcriptions, p. 108. his obſervations on the ſeveral grottos or caves throughout Egypt, v. ii. p. 69.
Vergues, a ſort of Turkiſh veſſels, v. i. p. 52
Veſſel for filtering the Nile water, ib. p. 82

Virgil cited., ib. p 22
Vulaabaggid, see *Giesiret*.

U.

UBSCHIIR, v. ii. p. 130, 165
Udwab, ib. p. 16
Umbarakaeb, ib p. 131
Um Ell Gusuer, see *Ell Gusuer*.
Umbendi, v. ii. p 137
Urn or sarcophagus in the first pyramid, p. 111, 119. sounds like a bell, and gives the musical note E-la-mi, v. ii. p. 79

W.

WAtering, manner of watering the land, see *Calisch*.
Well, JOSEPH's well, v i. p. 65. *well* in the first pyramid, p 118, 145. another pyramid, p. 121
Women, (Egyptian) wear blue shifts, v. ii. p. 47

Z.

ZIGZAGES of the mole of the port at *Alexandria*, v. i. p. 4

FINIS.

ERRATA,

EXTRACT from the *Nouvelles literaires*, pag. xxx. instead of *we penetrated, however, as far* &c. read, Having penetrated as far as a vessel was capable of being navigated upon the Nile, that is almost to the second cataract, *&c.*
Page xxxv. line 7. instead of *p.* 12. read p. xxii.
Vol. i. pag. 16. lin. 9 instead of *removed*, read, not removed.
—— pag. 147. instead of *basaltis* read basaltes.
Vol. ii. p. 90. lin. 8. instead of *tymbals* read kettle-drums.